

ORIGINAL

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
Headquarters  
2nd Battalion, 5th Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
APO San Francisco, California, 96602

3/JWN/jds  
5750  
3 December 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 5th Marine Regiment

Subj: Command Chronology for period 1 November 1967 to 30 November 1967

Ref: (a) DivO 5750.2B

Encl: (1) 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*G. C. McNaughton*  
G. C. McNAUGHTON

2nd BN/5TH MAR

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
DOD DIR 5200.10

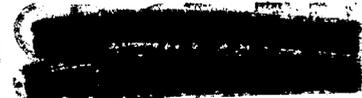
5TH MAR S&C FILES

001288-67  
COPY NO. 18 OF 6

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF

67 4945  
Copy 18 of 6 copies

CMD CHRON



UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Nov 1967

## UNCLASSIFIED

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
 Headquarters  
 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
 FPO San Francisco, California, 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

1 November 1967 to 30 November 1967

INDEX

PART I	ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
PART II	NARRATIVE SUMMARY
PART III	SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
PART IV	SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS
Appendix A	- Operation Order 27-67 (Operation Essex)
✓B	- Situation Reports
✓C	- Combat Operations After Action Report (Operation Essex)
✓D	- S-3 Journal

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~COMMAND CHRONOLOGY, 2ND BATTALION, 5TH MARINES NOVEMBER 1967I. ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

A. Location: 1-30 November 1967, An Hoa RVN

B. Commanding Officer, Staff Officers, and Company Commanders:

Commanding Officer	LtCol G. C. McNAUGHTON	1-30 Nov67
Executive Officer	Major F. R. CAREW	1-4 Nov67
	Major L. M. HUGHES	5-15 Nov67
	Major R. J. SALVATI	16-30 Nov67
S-1	1stLt L. D. ORLANDO	1-30 Nov67
S-2	2ndLt K. I. LEE	1-23 Nov67
	Major E. G. DYER	24-30 Nov67
S-3	Major R. W. LAYER	1-23 Nov67
	Major T. L. YOUNGMAN	24-30 Nov67
S-3A	1stLt J. W. NEWTON	1-30 Nov67
S-4	2ndLt G. R. HOFFMANN Jr.	1-30 Nov67
S-5	1stLt W. F. NIXON	1-30 Nov67
	1stLt R. J. LONG	24-30 Nov67
Commo	Capt D. J. POWERS	1-30 Nov67
SupplyO	1stLt T. D. LEE	1-30 Nov67
Asst SupplyO	2ndLt P. J. O'CONNELL	12-24 Nov67
CO H&SCo	Capt G. F. DICICCO	1-2 Nov67
	1stLt J. P. PINDEL Jr.	3-30 Nov67
CO CoE	Capt M. B. TUTTLE	1-13 Nov67
	Capt S. K. MCKEE III	14-30 Nov67
CO CoF	Capt M. P. DOWNS	1-30 Nov67
CO CoG	Maj E. G. DYER	1-22 Nov67
	Capt C. L. MEADOWS	23-30 Nov67
CO CoH	Capt G. W. BOWERS	1-30 Nov67

C. Supporting and Attached Units:

Det Hq Co, 5th Mar (Radio Relay)  
 2nd Plt CoB, 1st Engr Bn  
 Det Rad Rel and Const Co, 7th Comm Bn  
 Det Comm Co, Hq Bn, 1stMarDiv  
 2nd Plt CoA, 1st Tank Bn  
 2nd Plt CoB, 1st AT Bn  
 Det ARVN Liaison Team  
 5th AA Plt, 29th CA Co USA  
 Btry E, 2nd Bn, 11th Mar  
 Det W Btry, 2nd Bn, 11th Mar  
 Det 11th MP Bn  
 Det 1st Dental Co  
 LSU 1st FSS/FLC  
 Const Bn Maint Unit 301 PW NSA  
 Det Serv Co, Hq Bn, 1stMarDiv (Exchange)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Det Hq Co, Hq Bn, 1st MarDiv (Post Office)  
 Det 15th Aerial Port Squadron USAF  
 Det 1st Radio Bn FMF  
 1st Plt 3rd 8" HOW Btry  
 Det 7th Engr Bn  
 3rd CIT  
 CAP NOVEMBER

D. Average Monthly Strength

USMC		USN		OTHERS		
OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	
33	1061	3	18	15	376	USMC
				2	43	USN
				3	6	USA
					4	USAF

II. NARRATIVE SUMMARY - During the first part of the month, major effort was directed toward the success of Operation ESSEX. From 6 November to 17 November, the men of the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines engaged NVA forces in hard fought combat, driving them from the security they had known in the ANTENNA VALLEY. (See Part IV, # F). Despite heavy operational commitments in the ANTENNA VALLEY, 2/5 Marines maintained complete control of all critical areas in the TAOR.

On 27 November, 2/5 was directed by 1st Marine Division to bring the BALD EAGLE to a 15 minute alert status for possible commitment in Operation FOSTER. Within 90 minutes after the call, Company G, which had been deployed throughout the TAOR, was ready to go. The Company, however, was never committed.

During the latter part of the month, activity along the Liberty Road between the AN HOA Combat Base, (AT875475), and the PHU LAC (6) Platoon Outpost increased. On two separate occasions 2/5 Marines engaged enemy forces of superior size and inflicted casualties while only suffering 1 USMC WIA. Their quick reaction and courageous skill threw sizable enemy units into a state of confusion while effective application of supporting arms made enemy escape routes perilous and costly.

III. SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

A. Personnel and Administration.

1. Casualties.

KIA	WIA	BATTLE	MIA	SERIOUS	NON-BATTLE	DEATH	TOTAL
		DOW			NON-SERIOUS		
23	58	1	0	3	24	1	110

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. Joined during November

USMC	
OFF	ENL
7	286

USN	
OFF	ENL
1	6

3. Transferred during November

USMC	
OFF	ENL
7	151

USN	
OFF	ENL
1	6

4. Narrative Summary: Chargeable strength remained below 90% of the manning level for the first three quarters of the month, however, with new replacements, the battalion is presently in Class I with 97% of the manning level. Critical shortages in the enlisted ranks are 5 GySgt's and 14 SSgt's 0369. Present critical officer shortages are 1 Capt 0402, 1 Capt 0202, 1 WO 0130 and 7 Lt's 0302.

5. Problem Areas.

(a) Administrative supplies continue to be unavailable. The Battalion presently has a limited supply of fitness reports, VA Insurance Forms for SGLI, mimeograph paper and Man-O-War correction compound.

(b) Office machines, especially typewriters and the mimeograph machine, are in poor condition and the time required for repair is excessive.

B. Discipline, Law and Order.1. Courts-Martial; Tried 0 Pending 92. Non-Judicial Punishment 10(1) By Battalion Commander 5(2) By Company Commander 5C. Morale, PX and Chaplain's Activities.

1. Morale is considered excellent.

2. The Marine Corps Exchange located at AN HOA provides excellent service. The exchange is resupplied with the arrival of the convey from DANANG Combat Base. All necessities are available and a sufficient stock is always maintained.

3. Chaplain's Activities: A total of 14 Protestant services and 15 Catholic Masses were conducted during the month. Three hundred

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

and thirty-nine Marines attended the Protestant services while another 286 Marines participated in the Catholic Masses which were conducted by the Division Chaplain. The Battalion Chaplain conducted a memorial service for 2/5 Marines killed during the month of November: 375 men participated in the service. The Battalion Chaplain visited 5 companies in the field and made 39 hospital visits; 18 to 1st Medical Battalion and 21 to the Naval Support Activity Hospital. In addition, the Chaplain conducted 10 personal counseling interviews and delivered 3 lectures on Religion in VIETNAM to 202 interested Marines.

D. Intelligence.

1. General. Accurate and timely intelligence collection was accomplished during the month of November by processing information from various sources, including the 1st Marine Division G-2, 5th Marine Regiment S-2, 7th Marine Regiment, 3rd CIT, 13 ITT, AN HOA and NONG SON Industrial Complex, DUC DUC District S-2, DIOCC, and the local populace within the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines TAOR.

a. Frequent liaison visits were made with DUC DUC District Headquarters and AN HOA/NONG SON Security to supplement the information obtained from the above sources.

b. A careful and immediate screening of all captured documents and materials for tactical information was conducted and the information was exploited where practicable.

c. A continuing study of all incidents within the 2/5 TAOR, recon patrols reports, information received from higher echelon, A/O reports and close coordination with FSCC allowed this Battalion to adjust its nightly H&I and TPQ 10's to the maximum advantage.

d. The S-2 scouts and Kit Carson scouts were employed to assist this Battalion in gathering information for intelligence purposes. The scouts were assigned to companies in the field to assist in the proper handling of captured documents, equipment and information obtained at company level.

2. A sub-team from the 3rd CIT assisted the S-2 section during the month of November in intelligence gathering. Detainees and documents were screened for information concerning the VC infrastructure in this area. The team assisted the section in locating and recovering the remains of six NVA personnel killed during Operation ESSEX.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3. The S-2 Section conducted a total of 12 hours troop indoctrination to personnel newly assigned to this Battalion. The instruction emphasized the importance of intelligence and the proper handling of POWs, captured enemy equipment and security of military information. An attempt is made to impress on the personnel in these classes that important information can be obtained concerning the enemy if the proper procedures are followed in their contact with the VC forces.

4. Intelligence information was disseminated via the Battalion Commander's daily briefing. Intelligence briefings primarily included the proceeding 24 hours activities and any information obtained concerning enemy movements and locations which could effect the mission of this Battalion.

5. Statistics of Casualties and Equipment.

KIA'S VC (CONF)	9
KAI'S VC (PROB)	45
KIA'S NVA (CONF)	65
KIA'S NVA (PROB)	125
REFUGEES	226
INNOCENT CIVILIANS	7
RETURNEE	1
CIVIL DEFENDANTS	9
RPD IMG	1
THOMPSON SMG	1
K-44	1
AK-47 w/6Mag	4
US CARBINE w/5 Mag	1
ONE COM GRANADES	10
M-14 RIFLE w/4Mag & POUCHES	1
SKS	1

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CLAYMORE MINE	1 (U.S. TYPE)
AMMO	300 ROUNDS
CARBINE MAGAZINE	1
CARTRIDGE BELTS	12
CANTEENS	8
BINOCULARS	1 pr
PACKS (RUC SAC)	10
SHOVELS	4
MOSQUITO NETS	8
KHAKI SHIRTS	3
UTILITY SHIRTS	3
UTILITY TROUSERS	3
HAMMOCKS	3
DOCUMENTS	5 lbs
JACKET (GREY)	1
RICE	3500 lbs
TUNNEL COMPLEXES	2 DESTROYED
BLASTING CAPS W/FIRING DEVICES	8
BOX MINES 25 lbs	3 DESTROYED
VC BOATS W/SUPPLIES	20 DESTROYED
VC STRUCTURES	4 DESTROYED
BOUNCING BETTY TYPE MINE	1 DESTROYED

-6-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

E. Training.

1. In November, 293 new men completed the Battalion Indoctrination Course. Personal sanitation and hygiene, with emphasis on the care of feet, was stressed during the course. The Law of Land Warfare was instructed with a "what it means to me" flavor to demonstrate its importance to the individual Marine in VIETNAM.

2. The firing range continues to show high daily usage. Emphasis continues to be placed on familiarization firing while the zeroing of battle sights on all individual weapons in the organization is assured. Along with firing, considerable time is spent inspecting weapons to insure that each Marine maintains his weapon in a satisfactory condition. Care and Cleaning of the M-16 rifle during monsoon weather conditions was particularly emphasized.

3. Personnel attended the following schools in November.

Vietnamese Language School (III MAF) - 3  
 Vietnamese Language School (Okinawa) - 3  
 NCO Leadership School (Okinawa) - 3

4. In addition to the above training, Company Commanders conduct the following training program:

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>NO. MEN</u>
a. <u>Company E</u>		
Care & Cleaning of M-16	15	144
Ran Fire of M-16	15	155
M-16 Inspections	30	133
Immersion Foot	2	123
782 Gear Inspection	3	133
F.O. Procedures	1	26
Map Reading	2	34
Personal Hygiene	1	41
Water Purification	3	135
Radio Procedures	2	21
Med-Evac Procedure	1	13
Malaria Control	1	156
b. <u>Company F</u>		
M-16 Inspection	30	125
Care & Cleaning of M-16	30	125
Radio Procedure	1	12
M/RTC-95 Fundamentals	1	12
Map Reading	1	125
Ran Fire M-16	12	125
Scouting & Patrolling	1	125

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>NO. MEN</u>
c. <u>Company G</u>		
Radio Procedures	6.7	150
Law of Land Warfare	3	150
Care and Cleaning of M-16	6	150
M-16 Inspection	56	145
Fam Firing of M-16	30	135
Land Navigation	2	85
LAW	1	50
Employment of the M-60	2	25
Care and Cleaning of the M-60	4	25
M-60 Crew Drill	2	25
Demolitions	1	50
Personal Response	2	150
Care & Cleaning, and Operation of the .45 Pistol	1	40
Claymore Mine	1	30
Med-evac Procedures	1	45
Personal Hygiene	1	40
Fam Fire .50 cal MG	1	50
Squad Tactics	1	45
d. <u>Company H</u>		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	30	147
Zeroing and Fam Fire of M-16	30	147
M-17 Mask	1	137
First Aid	1	150
Care and Cleaning of 782 gear	1	133
Drill and Ceremonies	1	125
Map Reading	2	90
M-16 Inspection	30	147
e. <u>H&amp;S Company</u>		
(1) <u>Flame Section</u>		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	12.5	18
Fam Fire of M-16	7	18
M-16 Inspection	8	18
Personnel Inspection	5.5	17

8

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>NO. MEN</u>
(2) <u>106mm RR Platoon</u>		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	15	8
Care and Cleaning of 106mm	20	7
P.M. Mules	5	6
M-16 Inspection	15	8
106mm RR Inspection	20	8
Fam Fire of M-16	10	7
Fam Fire of 106mm RR	8	6
(3) <u>81mm Mortar Platoon</u>		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	15	42
Fam Fire of M-16	12	40
M-16 Inspection	13	41
Care and Cleaning of 81mm Mortar	30	45
M-10 and M-16 Plotting Board	17	38
782 Gear Inspection	2	55
M-60 Machine-Gun	2	54
(4) <u>Motor Transport</u>		
UCMJ	3	15
1st and 2nd Echelon Maintenance	2	15
Care and Cleaning of M-16	15	15
Shop Safety and Fire Prevention	1	6
Driver's School, Mule	24	18
Safe Driving Lecture	2	18
Proper Use of Elect-test Equipment	1	4
Fam Fire of M-16	4	13
M-16 Inspection	10	13
(5) <u>Comm Platoon</u>		
Care and Cleaning of Weapons	20	50
Weapons Inspection	20	50
Fam Fire of Weapons	15	47
Pole Line Construction	5	14
Nomenclature and Function of the .45 cal Pistol	1	50
Radio Procedure	3	50
Voice Procedure	2	50

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>NO. MEN</u>
(6) <u>Mess Section</u>		
Care & Cleaning of M-16	15	25
Fan Fire of M-16	15	23
Mess Hall Sanitation	30	27
M-16 Inspection	10	23
(7) <u>Battalion Supply</u>		
Milstrip Documents	1	8
Warehousing	1	11
Shipping & Receiving	1	14
Individual Equipment Inspection	5	14
Care & Cleaning of M-16	8	12
M-16 Inspection	10	11
Fan Fire of M-16	6	12
(8) <u>S-1</u>		
Care & Cleaning of M-16	15	10
Individual Protective Measures	.5	10
UCMJ	.5	10
First Aid	.5	10
Office Administration	.5	10
VC & NVA Booby Traps	.5	10
Personal Hygiene	.5	10
M-16 Inspections	15	10
Fan Fire M-16	5	10
(9) <u>S-2</u>		
Care & Cleaning of M-16	15	9
Land Navigation	3	9
Combat Intelligence	1	3
M-16 Inspection	15	9
Operation & Functioning of M-16	5	8
Fan Fire of M-16	8	9
(10) <u>S-3</u>		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	12	4
M-16 Inspection	10	4
Fan Fire of M-16	4	4
Office Administration	3	5
Base Defense	6	6
Responsibilities of the S-3	4	5
Office		
Discipline	2	5

## UNCLASSIFIED

<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>NO. MEN</u>
(11) S-4		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	10	9
Mines and Booby Traps	1	7
Map and Compass Reading	1	5
Scouting and Patrolling	1	7
M-16 Inspection	10	8
Fam Fire of M-16	6	7
(12) S-5		
Care and Cleaning of M-16	7	1
M-16 Inspection	7	1
Fam Firing of M-16	6	1
Civil Affairs	2	1

F. Special Operations.

1. Maximum recon/security around the NONG SON Company Outpost, (AT81438) was attained through the daily employment of platoon (-) and reinforced squad patrols. Strict emphasis was placed on the local security of the coal mine complex, while continuous surveillance was maintained on the SONG THU BON from the upper NONG SON position. Frequent patrolling in the MINH BINH (3)/CAP N-1 area insured maximum protection for that lone Marine Outpost.
2. The PHU IAC (6) Platoon Outpost, (AT925527); was temporarily increase to company (-) size, as frequent enemy probes were conducted throughout the month. In addition, foul weather made the Liberty Road more and more critical, necessitating heavier security commitments. Platoon (-) and reinforced squad patrols moved daily in all areas adjacent to the PHU IAC (6) position, with emphasis on avenues of enemy approach.
3. To arrest enemy mining activity on Liberty Road, squad sized OP's and platoon patrol bases were continually in position. Squad patrols emanating from the PPB's, provided saturation of all known enemy avenues of approach to the all important MSR.
4. Combat patrols, listening posts, and platoon bases/ambushes were employed on a continual basis adjacent to the AN HOA and NONG SON Combat Bases. In an attempt to keep the VC off balance, reinforced squads were periodically deployed to the Combined Action units within the TAOR. These squads were deployed quickly and only at those times when the VC threat was considered imminent.
5. Platoon combat/security patrols moving with combat engineer sweep teams traversed the Liberty Road daily and proved most effective in reducing enemy terrorist tactics along the road.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

6. Waterway Control was effected through constant deployment of daily patrols and ambushes to positions of advantage along the SONG THU BON. In addition, aerial observation was employed whenever it became available.

7. 2nd Battalion (-)(Rein), 5th Marines conducted Operation ESSEX in the vicinity of ANTEEN VALLEY from 6-17 Nov 1967. (See Part IV # F)

8. Company F conducted a one day company sized S&D operation in vicinity GS (AT9151) on 30 Nov.

G. Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Warfare and Defense.

1. CS Grenades, M-72 and CS-1 grenades, and M-25A2 air delivery pods were utilized to help clear tunnels, caves, bunkers and fortifications during battalion, company, platoon and squad sized operations and activities conducted during the month.

2. The 35mm cartridge, 16 tube, E-8 launchers were utilized as a defensive weapon system at NONG SON, CAP N-1, and on company and battalion sized operations during the month.

3. Fixed wing aircraft was employed to deliver CS and CNC-1 gas during Operation ESSEX. Delivery of the CS agents was ineffective, as the gas failed to settle into the target area.

H. Command and Control - LtCol G. C. McNAUGHTON commanded the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines during the month of Nov. The Battalion remained under the administrative control of the 5th Marine Regiment and the operational control of the 1st Marine Division.

I. Close Combat

1. This Battalion engaged in hard fought, close combat with crack enemy forces during the first part of the month, when the Battalion went to the field in Operation ESSEX. (See Part IV # 6). During the latter part of the month, 2/5 Marines engaged in close combat with sizeable enemy units in ambush situations. During all engagements, 2/5 Marines performed with unequalled tenacity and skill.

a. On 1 November, Marines from Company H, located at (AT925527), observed 1 VN male with his hands up, approaching friendly lines. He was holding a CHIEU HOI leaflet. The man was apprehended and forwarded to S-2 where it was determined that he was a member of the 21st NVA Regiment. The former NVA brought 2 ChiCom grenades and 1 cartridge belt with him, but reported that he had been afraid to come in with his weapon.

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- b. Mining along the Liberty Road remained a threat throughout the period. On 3 November, 3 separate mining incidents were reported. At 1145H a Marine sitting in an OP position tripped a booby trap was wounded and subsequently medevaced. Shortly thereafter, a tank detonated a mine vicinity (AT910507). The incident resulted in the medical evacuation of 3 Marines as well as heavy damage to the tank. Later that afternoon, as the convoy was returning north, an 8" SP hit a mine vicinity (AT915508) and was towed to PHU LAC (6).
- c. On 3 November, a Company G combat patrol observed 2 enemy with packs. Simultaneously, the enemy spotted the Marines and attempted escape. Warning shots were fired and ignored. Marines took the fleeing enemy under fire, killing one. The second enemy escaped in the thick underbrush.
- d. On the night of 5 November, Marines manning the PHU LAC (6) Outpost received 5 small arms rounds wounding 1 Marine. Fire was returned and the wounded Marine med-evaced.
- e. At 060001H CAP N-2, located at (AT888473) received 250 rounds small arms fire from an estimated 6-10 VC vicinity (AT893471). The combined unit returned fire and enemy fire subsided. At first light Popular Forces and Marines moved into the area of incident, locating 1 dead VN male; the father of a local PF. The villagers in the area were questioned and it was determined that he had been killed by a VC unit of estimated company size that had moved through the night before. All evidence of enemy casualties had been removed.
- f. On 9 November, an Ontos providing security for a convoy moving north, detonated a mine vicinity (AT907487). The damaged vehicle was towed to PHU LAC (6).
- g. On 10 November, CAP N-2 received in excess of 1000 rounds small arms and automatic weapons fire from vicinity (AT887476-AT893476-AT890478-AT897477). Heavy small arms and artillery fires were returned and the area immediately searched by a combined patrol. Although no evidence of enemy casualties could be located, villagers reported that 15 NVA had taken the CAP position under fire and then moved north. It is significant to note that this is the first time such a heavy volume of fire has been received during daylight hours. Further, NVA reported in this close to the CAP N-2 position is a rarity.
- h. On 13 November, a Marine in a Company F security patrol tripped a booby trapped M-26 grenade vicinity (AT909490). An LZ was secured and the wounded Marine evacuated.
- i. On 19 November, an M-26 grenade rigged as a booby trap was tripped by a Marine in a Company G security force. An LZ was secured and the wounded Marine evacuated.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

- j. On 20 November, a Marine in a Company H platoon patrol tripped a booby trap vicinity (AT898486) of estimated 81mm mortar size. The incident resulted in 4 wounded Marines; all were evacuated.
- k. On 21 November, a truck moving on the Liberty Road vicinity (AT908504) detonated a box mine of estimated 40 lb size. The incident resulted in the evacuation of 7 wounded Marines and the destruction of the vehicle.
- l. On 22 November, a Marine in a Company G OP tripped an M-26 grenade booby trap vicinity (AT912478) and received wounds which necessitated his evacuation.
- m. On 23 November, two Vietnamese AN HOA Complex security guards working with Marines vicinity (AT910500) were killed when they tripped a booby trap of estimated 105mm size. The bodies were evacuated to AN HOA.
- n. On 26 November, a Company H squad ambush in the vicinity (AT915-508) observed VC moving into their killing zone. No sooner had the enemy entered the killing zone when the Marine unit received fire from both flanks. The ambush opened fire and observed 3 enemy fall in the killing zone. Artillery fires poured into the area in support of the engaged Marines while the STRIKE FORCE moved out of AN HOA in an attempt to cut off the fleeing VC. When the initial contact was broken, the 2/5 Marines moved quickly into the killing zone to conduct the search; 1 ChiCom grenade, and 1 U.S. carbine were located. The STRIKE FORCE tied in with the ambush unit and set in around the ambush site while artillery fires were pumped into suspected routes of enemy egress. At first light a detailed search of the ambush area revealed 2 VC bodies with weapons including 1 Thompson submachine-gun and 1 M-14 rifle. In addition, 10 booby trap devices were found in their possession, indicating that they may have been the "A" team.
- o. On the night of 29 November, a Company H squad ambush became engaged with a sizeable enemy force moving across Liberty Road vicinity (AT905505). An account of the incident follows:
- At 291900H, Company H ambushes moved out from PHU LAC (6) Combat Outpost to set in vicinity (AT913508-AT911505-AT917513).
- At 292050H, Squad ambushes H3A and H3B reported being set in at vicinity (AT911505) and (AT914506) respectively.
- At 292056H, Squad ambush, H3C, while moving to ambush site heard VN voices on both sides of their position. At the same time they observed 3 enemy moving onto the road. Squad ambush, H3B, heard VN voices 25 meters to their east. H3C set in an immediate action ambush position. Enemy troops with packs, individual and crew served weapons, started moving across the road. The squad ambush counted 237 enemy move across the road.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

At 292100H, H3C and H3B reported being in enemy contact. H3A was ordered to move to and tie in with H3B. In the ensuing fire fight, it was determined that the enemy column had moved behind H3C who was presently moving down the road into position. Marines counted the size of the enemy unit and took rear elements under fire observing 3 enemy fall. A fourth enemy returning to retrieve a weapon, moved to within 4 feet of a Marine, at which time he was shot. Simultaneously H3B engaged what was a suspected flank unit for the major movement. Marines in H3C reported the enemy was moving in a column with a 2 feet interval between men. Their movement was rapid and noise discipline good with one exception; there was excessive talking in the enemy ranks. The Marine unit further reported the crying of women and children in the village the enemy had just moved through. It was reported that one enemy looked toward the Marines and said "Hello" as he passed - an apparent attempt to determine if the Marines were in fact there.

At 292103H, CO 2/5 alerted the STRIKE FORCE for possible commitment to the ambush site. H&S Company was directed to form a platoon on a standby basis to relieve Company G on the lines for possible commitment.

At 292110H, H3B and H3A linked up and started moving south to H3C's position.

At 292115H, a request for a flareship was submitted to CARSTAIRS (1). CARSTAIRS (1) advised of available SPOOKY aircraft. The aircraft was not requested so artillery could fire. E/2/11 commenced firing continuous illumination in support of the engaged Marines. Simultaneously one platoon of guns commenced firing HE into concentration I, vicinity (AT897503-AT908505). A second platoon commenced firing concentration N (AT896508-AT907509). Both of these concentrations cover known enemy routes of egress and movement. Forty-five rounds HE were fired on concentration L and 50 rounds HE were fired on concentration N.

At 292124H, H 3 became completely linked up and commenced exploitation of the enemy's confusion under the continuous illumination.

At 292125H, 8" battery fired 14 rounds HE zone/shift fire into vicinity (AT896508-AT907509) suspected area of enemy egress.

At 292130H, a Fire Fly was requested but never received.

At 292140H, 70 rounds HE fuze mixed quick and VT were zoned/shift fire from (AT908512) to (AT904502), also an escape route.

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

At 292145H, Flaeship Basketball 246 arrived on station and artillery illumination was secured. At 2255H the aircraft developed mechanical difficulties and artillery illumination was resumed. Basketball 796 arrived on station at 2330H and reassumed the illumination mission.

At 2200H, E/2/11 fired 66 rounds HE zone/shift on another possible escape route vicinity (AT892513-AT882512).

At 292207H, H 3 reported the discovery of 1 enemy KIA, 1 weapon and 1 pack. (See Part IV # B Sit Rep #349 DTG 292400H).

At 292215H, 8" battery fired an additional 4 rounds HE into vicinity (AT901513).

At 292300H, E/2/11 fired 53 rounds HE fuze mixed zone/shift in an area of a known enemy trenchline vicinity (AT902502-AT905512).

At 292259H, OC 2/5 secured the STRIKE FORCE.

(Throughout the night a total of 141, 105 illumination rounds were fired. H 3 remained in position throughout the night searching the area of the ambush).

At 300600H, 1 platoon of Company F with CP moved out along Liberty Road picking up two platoons already in position on the road and moved into the objective area vicinity (AT904505). Company H moved a platoon to vicinity (AT909522) to block for Company F's sweep. A Company H platoon moved to vicinity (AT915505) checking the area east of road. All evidence of enemy casualties had been removed.

p. On 30 November, a Marine moving in a Company F S&D tripped a pressure type booby trap of unknown size vicinity (AT910508). An LZ was secured and the wounded Marine med-evac.

2. Although plagued by booby traps, 2/5 Marines continued to display the skill to flush the VC from his hiding place and the spirit to pursue and destroy.

#### J. Fire Support

1. Battery E, 2nd Battalion, 11th Marines in direct support of the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines located at AN HOA Combat Base, supported units in the field during the month of November.

2. 1st Platoon, 3rd 8" Howitzer Battery and 1st Platoon 3rd 155 Gun Battery, both of the 11th Marines, also provided artillery support.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
DECLASSIFIED

## UNCLASSIFIED

3. A detachment (two 4.2" mortars) from Wiskey Battery, 3rd Battalion, 11th Marines, located at NONG SON Company Outpost (AT814383), supported company operations in the area.

4. The following is a summation of artillery support during the month of November:

a. Missions	Obs	Unobs	H&I
81mm	177	11	424
105 How	279	18	648
155 How	40	8	0
155 Gun	16	6	14
8" How	66	20	13

b. Rounds Fired	HE	WP	ILL
81mm	2,113	199	745
105 How	5,659	356	786
155 How	635	39	33
155 Gun	982	0	0
8"	1272	0	0

c. Rounds by type mission	Obs	Unobs	H&I
81mm	476	76	1,551
105 How	4,590	428	1,783
155 How	463	13	31
155 Gun	139	39	94
8" How	659	146	177

5. Significant Fire Support Events.

a. Battery E/2/11 in direct support of Operation ESSEX from 6 November to 17 November.

b. The Battery provided direct support to Operation FOSTER 14 November through 30 November, while continuing to accomplish the primary mission of support for 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines.

c. Outstanding close and continuous artillery support was provided on the nights of 27 November and 29 November with illumination and high explosives when two squad ambushes established solid contact with enemy forces.

K. Air Support.

1. Tactical Air Support. Tactical air support during Operation ESSEX included 35 close air support missions (71 sorties); 30 controlled by a TAC(A) and 5 controlled by the TACP. Total close air support for the month of November was 41 missions (81 sorties). In addition, 30 aerial observation (TACA(A)) missions were flown during November. Three flare-ships and two "SPOOKY" gunships were also utilized. Two APD missions were flown during ESSEX. (See Part IV # F).

UNCLASSIFIED

2. Logistical and Administrative Support. A total logistic missions were flown; 2 emergency missions, 60 priority and 10 routine. These were mostly in Support of ESSEX.

3. Med-evacs. A hundred and twenty-four med-evac requests involving 265 were submitted and completed. Thirty-five emergency, 54 priority and 35 routine missions.

4. TPQ-10. Forty-two TPQ-10 missions were flown resulting in a total of 43 tons of ordnance being delivered.

5. Obtaining helicopter support at the time desired continues to be a problem excluding med-evacs which are usually completed in a reasonable time frame. Aerial Observation missions provided excellent support this month in both the role of visual recon and TAC (A).

#### L. Logistics

##### 1. General.

a. The most important endeavor undertaken by the S-4 during the month of November was the logistical support of Operation ESSEX. This Battalion was assisted in this undertaking by the AN HOA Logistic Support Unit and Helicopter Support Teams. In addition to the HST stationed at AN HOA, a HST was located with CP group on Hill 170 in ANTENNA VALLEY and a team moved with each company. All resupply was flown from AN HOA to ANTENNA VALLEY by helicopter. In addition to the normal resupply missions, the Marines in the field received ice cream and cake on the Marine Corps Birthday.

b. On November 1, the Command Material Management Inspection Team arrived to inspect the Battalion. Ordnance, communications, motor transport, food services, supply, and engineers were inspected. The Battalion was rated as satisfactory with discrepancies.

c. In the middle of the month the SLF (2nd Battalion, 3d Marines) arrived at AN HOA to participate in Operation FOSTER. The 2nd Battalion, 3d Marines used 2/5's special services building as a COC. In addition, the messhall, showers, billeting areas and other camp facilities were made available to the officers and men of 2/3. Members of the battalion indicated that during their ten day stay they enjoyed better facilities than they had at any other time during their tour as the SLF.

DECLASSIFIED

## UNCLASSIFIED

d. On 20 November, the AN HOA airfield was temporarily closed for repairs. The SeaBees immediately initiated repair work and indicated that the runway would be re-opened within 10 days. It was.

2. Supply.

a. On 1 November, the Division Supply Inspecting Team, a part of the Command Material Management Inspection Team, inspected Battalion Supply. Supply was found to be in satisfactory condition with discrepancies. Later in the month the Battalion Supply was inspected by the Division Fiscal Section. Again, supply was given a satisfactory rating with two minor discrepancies.

b. During Operation ESSEX, Battalion Supply maintained a 24 hour watch at the Collecting and Clearing Station that was established at the Battalion Aid Station. As casualties arrived from the field their 782 gear and weapons were collected by supply personnel. Items of 782 gear were returned to supply where they were inspected for serviceability. Serviceable gear was washed at the LSU laundry and re-issued. Rifles were returned to the Battalion Armory where they were cleaned, inspected and returned to service. Over 150 individual weapons and approximately 75% of the 782 gear were recovered, reducing considerably what could have been an extremely high combat loss.

c. Supply conducted a warehouse inventory this month in an effort to reduce items of unnecessary equipment. Some items were found, and, in an effort to "lighten the load", they were dropped from the unit cargo manifest and marked for return to 1st Force Service Regiment.

d. Class II logistical support continued to show marked improvement during the month of November. Large amounts of 782 gear were received and made available for issue to Marines joining 2/5.

3. Motor Transport

a. On 1 November a lecture, followed by a discussion, was presented to the members of the motor transport section by the Assistant Motor Transport Officer. The topic centered around the methods of first and second echelon maintenance of the M-series vehicles.

b. Driver training classes were held for the M-274 (Mule) and M-422A1 (Mighty Mite) during November. Fifteen new Mule drivers and two new Mighty Mite drivers were licensed. At the conclusion of the courses, the newly licensed drivers and the members of the motor transport platoon were given a safe driving lecture.

UNCLASSIFIED

c. To provide for increase control and security of the motor transport area, the motor transport personnel constructed a cement decked dispatch and records hut at the entrance to the motor pool.

d. Of the battalion's vehicles 92% are currently operational ready.

4. Engineers.

a. The 1st Engineers provided this Battalion with a ten man demolition team during Operation ESSEX.

b. Road sweeps continued to be conducted during the month of November. With one exception during the operation, when the road was swept to the south, all sweeps were conducted between AN HOA and PHU LAC (6). During the month approximately 30 mines and booby traps were found on Liberty Road between the aforementioned positions.

c. The engineers completed construction of the 28th and last bunker on 22 November. Excess building materials have been turned in to the 1st Engineer Battalion.

5. Communications

a. The message center received 1100 messages during the month of November and transmitted 200. Over 40% of the outgoing traffic was transmitted manually because the AN/GGC-3 (tape cutter) was at FSR for repairs. The AN/GGC-3 was returned to the Battalion late in the month and it is currently in operation. It provides the Battalion with faster more efficient communications. The message center was rewired during November. In addition with Romax Cable and the lighting system improved.

b. The wire section layed a five pair cable between the switchboard and the EAS in November. In addition, many of the cables in the CP area were replaced. On the battalion's perimeter, poles and new junction boxes were installed for the telephone lines which were previously on the ground.

c. The "tech" shop repaired 167 pieces of communications equipment during November. Throughout Operation ESSEX, the tech shop was able to keep 97% of the battalion's AN/PRC-25's in operation.

d. Sixty-eight new pieces of radio equipment were received through the supply system during the month. Three KY-136's and six KYK-12's (components of the KY-8) were turned in to the Division S&C. In addition, two KY-13's (shockproof mounts for the KY-8) were declassified by destroying the nomenclature tags on them.

-20-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

6. Medicala. Significant Events.

(1) On 3 November, a medical support team was combined with BAS personnel for triage during Operation ESSEX. Utilizing BAS facilities, 292 patients were seen and treated in an average of seven minutes. Furthermore, a modified field kitchen was established to ensure all casualties received hot food and beverages.

(2) On 16 November, the BAS was utilized for Operation BADGER HUNT/FOSTER.

(3) Foot protective ointment for prevention of immersion foot was discontinued by the Regimental Commander.

(4) A Vietnamese nurses' class was graduated this month.

b. Average number of Vietnamese patients seen daily.....74  
 Number of Vietnamese patients seen this month.....2224  
 Number of Vietnamese patients med-evaced.....73

c. Average number of military patients seen daily.....51  
 Number of military patients seen this month.....1525  
 Number of referrals to out patient clinics.....70

## d. Routine Medical Complaints:

a. Diarrhea.....9  
 b. URI.....25  
 c. Dermatitis.....37  
 d. Stomach Disorders.....12  
 e. Ear Infections.....8  
 f. Immersion Foot.....25

e. The most significant disease this month was Malaria. Preventative measures are still in effect to curb the incidence of Malaria in this area.

M. Civil Affairs/Civic Action.

1. General. During this reporting period, 2/5 S-5 assisted 2/3 and 29th CA Company in relocating 7,921 refugees from Operations ESSEX and FOSTER, in THANH MY Refugee Settlement, DUC DUC District. In all, 27½ tons of rice was captured in both operations, bagged in rice bags provided by the 2/5 S-5, and turned over to DUC DUC District. Although operational commitments of this Battalion precluded the conduct of any Med Caps, the BAS' Vietnamese Dispensary picked up the slack in treating 345 Vietnamese Nationals. S-5 also supported the Vietnamese Independence Day Festival at DUC DUC District on 1 November.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

2. Medical Assistance. The 2/5 BAS, although limited during the operations, has done a fine job in assisting the Civic Action Program at the BAS this month. The following is a breakdown of the treatment administered.

- (a) BAS: 92 Female, 110 Male, 143 Children, 345 Total
- (b) TOTAL: 345

3. Personal Assistance

- (a) 341 Bags of Corn
- (b) 471 Bags of Bulgar
- (c) 101 Cases of Salad Oil
- (d) 61 Cases of Dried Milk
- (e) 165 Bags of Beans
- (f) 818 Sheets of Roofing Tin
- (g) 17 Bags of Cement
- (h) 68 Paper Blankets
- (i) 22 Bales of Clothing

4. Evacuation Assistance

- (a) 1 Male
- (b) 1 Child
- 2 Total

5. Public Improvements

- (a) Sawmill at NONG SON - In the planning stages
- (b) Water Pipe to THANH MY and MAU CHANH - In planning stages
- (c) THANH MY Refugees Settlement Housing - 40% completed
- (d) MY SON Hospital - 75% completed
- (e) MY SON High School - 60% completed

DECLASSIFIED

**ORIGINAL**

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 of 25 Copies  
2nd Bn 5th Mar  
AM HOA, VIETNAM  
071200H Nov 1967

Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014 Sheet 6640 III and IV 1:50,000  
(b) CG, 1st MarDiv Frag Order 149-67  
(c) 1st MarDiv Op Order 301-67

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 1st Marine Division continues operations in DANANG TAOR.
- (2) Americal Division conducts operations to the east and south of the ESSEX area of operation.
- (3) 5th Marines, provides two rifle companies (rein) to 2nd Bn 5th Marines.
- (4) 7th Marines, prepared to provide one rifle company to 2nd Bn 5th Marines on order CG 1st Mar Div.
- (5) 2nd Bn 5th Marines. Units not directly participating in Operation ESSEX.

(a) Co E (-) (Rein) located at NONG SON combat base (AT813384) conducts small unit operations within 1000 meters of combat base.

(b) Co F (Rein).

1 Continues operations in defense of the AN HOA combat base.

2 Provides one platoon for road sweep security and security for movement of Amtracs (4th Plat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn) from AN HOA combat base to western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY on D-Day.

3 Provides REACTION FORCE/SPARROW HAWK platoon at AN HOA combat base on 24-hour basis for commitment in support of CAPS N-1, N-2, N-3, PHU LAC (6) outpost (AT925527), and defense of the AN HOA industrial complex.

(6) GVN Forces.

(a) 707th RF Co (AT849394) conducts local operations at western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY. Not directly participating in Operation ESSEX.

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (b) QN/M121 Popular Force Platoon (AT855397). Village security for KHUONG TRUNG (2) hamlet at western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY. Not directly participating in Operation ESSEX.
- (7) Artillery.
- (a) 11th Marines coordinates fires with Americal Division.
  - (b) Btry E 2nd Bn 11th Marines D/S 2nd Bn 5th Marines. Position area AN HOA combat base (AT876474). Six 105mm howitzers (towed) and four 155mm howitzers (towed).
  - (c) Platoon, 3rd 8 inch Howitzer Battery. G/S priority of fires to 2nd Bn 5th Marines. Position area AN HOA combat base (AT876476).
  - (d) Det, Mortar Btry 3rd Bn 11th Marines D/S 2nd Bn 5th Marines. Position area NONG SON combat base (AT813384). Two 4.2 inch mortars.
- (8) Air. Annex C (Air Support).
- (9) Amtracs. 3rd Amtrac Bn provides LVT augmentation to 4th Plat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn.
- (10) Medical. 1st Medical Bn provides one Shock/Surgical Team (2 officers/9 enlisted) to reinforce 2nd Bn 5th Marines B.S for the duration of operation.
- (11) Reconnaissance. 1st Reconnaissance Bn provides reconnaissance support to 2nd Bn 5th Marines commencing 3 Nov coordinating all activities in AO and use of reaction force with 2nd Bn 5th Marines. 1st Reconnaissance Bn provides Liaison Team with 2nd Bn 5th Marines Command Group at Hill 170 (AT887382). Appendix 2 (Recon Inserts) to Annex B (Intelligence).
- (12) Shore Party. 1st SP Bn provides HST augmentation as follows:
- (a) Team HQ located at LSA AN HOA combat base (AT875475).
  - (b) One team with Command Group 2nd Bn 5th Marines at Hill 170 (AT887382).
  - (c) One team with each of the four rifle companies participating in Operation ESSEX.
- c. Attachments and Detachments. Annex A (Task Organization).

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

2. MISSION. 2nd Bn 5th Marines (-) (Rein) conducts heliborne assault followed by S&D operations in the ANTENNA VALLEY area in order to capture or destroy enemy caches, installations and material, disrupt com and Hq functions, obtain intelligence, and to kill or capture enemy forces.
3. EXECUTION.
  - a. Concept of operation. Annex D (Operation Overlay).
    - (1) Phase I. 2nd Bn 5th Marines conducts heliborne assault into ANTENNA VALLEY with two rifle companies from the AN HOA combat base and moves two rifle companies into the western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY on foot: One company moving on foot via LIBERTY ROAD south from the AN HOA combat base and the other company moving on foot from the NONG SON combat base. The two heliborne companies and the company moving from the NONG SON combat base seize initial objectives and commence patrol activities in the north central portion of ANTENNA VALLEY. The company moving on foot from the AN HOA combat base seizes initial objective vicinity of Hill 170 becomes Battalion Reserve and conducts local patrols in the vicinity of Hill 170.
    - (2) Phase II. 2nd Bn 5th Marines continues Search & Destroy Operation with three rifle companies operating from successive patrol bases along the northeastern rim of ANTENNA VALLEY. Companies systematically search out all stream lines, trails and possible harbor sites well up into the mountains. One rifle company continues local patrol activities in the vicinity of Hill 170. Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).
    - (3) Phase III. 2nd Bn 5th Marines continues Search & Destroy Operation with three rifle companies operating from successive patrol bases along the southwestern rim of ANTENNA VALLEY. Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).
  - b. Co G (Rein)
    - (1) Commencing 0500 D-Day cross the SONG THU BON, move overland and seize Objective C.
    - (2) On order be prepared to counter enemy threats to the heliborne assault developing from the south of LZ RAVEN.
    - (3) On order continue movement to Objective D. Upon seizure of Objective D conduct intensive search within zone. Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).
  - c. Co H (Rein)
    - (1) On D-Day conduct heliborne movement and land at L-Hour in LZ RAVEN.
    - (2) Secure LZ RAVEN and maintain security of zone while Co D (Rein) lands in zone and commences attack towards Objective E.

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (3) On order abandon LZ RAVEN and commence attack to Objective F.
- (4) Upon seizure of Objective E and on order commence intensive search within zone. Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).

d. Co D (Rein)

- (1) On D-Day conduct heliborne movement in trace of Co H (Rein) and land in LZ RAVEN.
- (2) On arrival LZ RAVEN commence attack to Objective E.
- (3) Upon seizure of Objective E and on order commence intensive search within zone. Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).

e. Sec 81mm Mort Plat (Rein)

- (1) On D-Day conduct heliborne movement and land at L-Hour in LZ DOVE.
- (2) On arrival LZ DOVE establish position area and provide fire support as directed.
- (3) Coordinate location of position area at LZ DOVE with 2nd Plat (Rein) Co E.

f. 2nd Plat (Rein) Co E

- (1) Commencing 0800 on D-1 conduct combat patrol from NONG SON combat base to Objective A.
- (2) Secure Objective A (LZ DOVE) clear LZ DOVE and conduct engr sweep to locate and destroy enemy mines in zone.
- (3) On D-Day at L-Hour be prepared to receive Bn Cmd Grp in LZ DOVE. Provide terminal guidance for helicopter landing in LZ.

g. Sec 106mm RR Plat

- (1) On D-Day conduct heliborne movement and land at L-Hour in LZ DOVE.
- (2) On arrival LZ DOVE establish firing position and provide fire support as directed.
- (3) Coordinate location of firing position at LZ DOVE with 2nd Plat (Rein) Co E.

h. 4th Plat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn

- (1) Commencing BMNT on D-Day conduct movement in trace of Engr Road Sweep and Road Sweep Security Platoon (Co F) from AN HOA combat base to Check Point # 4.
- (2) Upon arrival Check Point # 4 commence move to Objective B with platoon Co M.

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (3) Be prepared on order to conduct move from Check Point # 4 to NONG SON combat base.

i. 2nd Plat (-) Co B 1st Engr Bn

- (1) On D-Day conduct heliborne movement and land at L-Hour in LZ DOVE.  
 (2) Be prepared to provide support as directed.

j. Battalion Reserve

(1) Co M (Rein) 3rd Bn 5th Marines.

- (a) Commencing 0500 D-Day conduct overland movement from AN HOA combat base to Check Point # 4 at western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY.  
 (b) On order Co (-) commences attack to Objective B, seizes Objective B and maintains position as Bn Reserve.  
 (c) Provide one platoon to remain at Check Point # 4. Upon arrival of 4th Plat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn platoon provides security for vehicles and continue movement to Objective B.  
 (d) Be prepared for commitment to any of the twelve (12) search zones. Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).

(2) Plat (Rein) Co F (STRIKE FORCE). 2nd Bn 5th Mar Operation Plan 304A-67.

(3) Co (Rein) 7th Marines. Reference (b).

k. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) D-Day 6 November 1967  
 (2) H-Hour 0800H  
 (3) Area of Operation (AO) AT8643 to AT9843 to AT9836 to AT9430 to AT8630 to AT8643.  
 (4) Rules of Engagement. Reference (c).  
 (5) Brief Sit Rep on landing in LZ and every hour thereafter.  
 (6) Report checkpoints, objectives, phase lines, planned patrol routes, and planned night activities locations.  
 (7) EEI's - Annex B (Intelligence)  
 (8) Air Support - Annex C (Air Support)

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (9) Operation Overlay - Annex D (Operation Overlay)
- (10) Detailed Search Plan - Annex E (Detailed Search Plan)
- (11) Flood Plan - Annex F (Flood Plan)
- (12) Civil Affairs - Appendix 3 (Civil Affairs) to Annex H (Administration and Logistics)
- (13) Psychological Operations - Annex G (Psychological Operations)
- (14) Recon Inserts - Appendix 2 (Recon Inserts) to Annex B (Intelligence)
- (15) Use of CS only on order/authority this Hq. Extensive use of smoke for "hole hunting" directed.
- (16) Alert all personnel to threat of mines and booby troops.
- (17) Movement of Command Group, Sec 81mm Mort Plat, Sec 106mm RR Plat.
  - (a) Staging area. Terminal Building AN HOA airstrip. NLT 0700 on D-Day.
  - (b) Loading Order. Sec 106mm RR Plat, Sec 81mm Mort Plat followed by remainder of Bn Cmd Group.
- (18) Fire Support Coordination.
  - (a) 2nd Bn 5th Marines normal TAOR minus Operation ESSEX AO coordinated by ROCKMAT BAILY REAR at combat base AN HOA.
  - (b) Operation ESSEX AO coordinated by ROCKMAT BAILEY upon arrival HELL 170 (AT888382) at L-Hour
  - (c) Submit H&I fires and night defensive fires to ROCKMAT BAILEY by 1730 daily or as early as the tactical situation permits.
  - (d) The SAV-A-PLANE System will be in effect for this operation and will be administered by 2nd Bn 5th Marines Cmd Grp FSC (ROCKMAT BAILEY). 2nd Bn 5th Marines has been authorized a pre-cleared SAV-A-PLANE area for the duration of the operation. Boundaries of the cleared area are the AO for Operation ESSEX. Pre-cleared SAV-A-PLANE designator ~~B-11000000~~ "GRACE".
  - (e) All fires within 500 meters of a boundary/FCL/Search Zone must be coordinated with the Company concerned.
- (19) Refugee Control - Appendix 3 (Civil Affairs) to Annex H (Administration and Logistics).
- (20) Unclassified code name - Operation ESSEX.

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Annex H (Administration and Logistics).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS.

a. Command Posts.

- (1) 2nd Bn 5th Mar Command Group lands at L-Hour in LZ DOVE and establishes Bn Command Post (Fwd). Hill 170 (AT888382).
- (2) Bn Cmdr, S-3, Air LnO, and FSCO will be airborne in H-34 C&C aircraft from L minus 1 to L plus 1 over the AO and will land directly in LZ DOVE upon termination of the critical period of the helioborne assault.

b. Communication-Electronics.

(1) Div CEOI.

(2) Bn O P2000.1A

(3) Frequencies.

(a) Company Commanders obtain frequency cards from Bn Comm O prior to D-Day.

(b) Air Frequencies.

1 Primary TACP # 1 Net - BUTTON CRIMSON

2 Alternate TACP # 2 Net - BUTTON IVORY

3 Med-evac Freq - BUTTON VERMILLION

(c) Artillery COF Net - On frequency card

(d) 81mm COF Net - On frequency card

(4) Authentication on Numeral Code KAC-QX-11

(5) Relay facility for Artillery COF and Bn Tac Net at NONG SON combat base as back-up. Call sign - "ROCKMAT RELAY".

(6) Automatic retransmission station on Artillery COF will be located at Bn Cmd Post (Fwd). Hill 170 (AT888382).

(7) KY-8 facility to be established at Bn Cmd Post (Fwd) Hill 170.

(8) Thrust Points.

AIRLINE 8841

STAFF 8737

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

OCEAN 9940

DOG 9335

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT.G. C. McNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
CommandingANNEXES:

- ↓ A - Task Organization
- ↓ B - Intelligence (to be issued)
- ↓ C - Air Support (to be issued)
- ↓ D - Operation Overlay
- ↓ E - Detailed Search Plan
- ↓ F - Flood Plan
- G - Psychological Operations (to be issued)
- ↓ H - Administration and Logistics
  
- ↓ Z - Distribution

DISTRIBUTION:Annex Z (Distribution) to  
Operation Order 27-67CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 of 2 Copies  
 2nd Bn 5th Mar  
 AN HOA, VIETNAM  
 041200H November 1967

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

(All attachments effective 051300 Oct 1967)

2nd Bn (-) (Rein) 5th Mar

LtCol G. C. McNAUGHTON

Det H&S Co  
 Det Hq Bn 1st Mar Div  
 Det ITT  
 Det CIT

Co D (Rein) 1st Bn 5th Mar

Capt A. R. KIRKPATRICK

Co D  
 Det H&S Co  
 FO Tm 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det Comm Plat  
 Det Intel Sec  
 Det Med Plat  
 Det \_\_\_ Plat Co \_\_\_ 1st Engr Bn

Co G (Rein)

Capt E. G. DYER

Co G  
 Det H&S Co  
 FO Tm 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det Comm Plat  
 Det Intel Sec  
 Det Med Plat  
 Det S-3 Sec (Scout Sniper Tm)  
 Det 2nd Plat Co B 1st Engr Bn

Co H (Rein)

Capt G. W. BOWERS

Co H  
 Det H&S Co  
 FO Tm 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det Comm Plat  
 Det Intel Sec  
 Det Med Plat  
 Det S-3 Sec (Scout Sniper Tm)  
 Det 2nd Plat Co B 1st Engr Bn

2nd Plat (Rein) Co E

1stLt R. J. LONG

2nd Plat Co E  
 Det H&S Co (Det Med Plat)  
 Det 2nd Plat Co B 1st Engr Bn

Am-1

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Sec 81mm Mort Plat (Rein)

Sec 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det Med Plat

Sec 106mm RR Plat

4th Plat Co A 3d Amtrac Bn

1st Lt R. V. HAYNES

2d Plat (a) Co B 1st Engr Bn

2d Lt N. C. TRACY

Battalion Reserve

Co M (Rein) 3d Bn 5th Mar

Co M

Det H&S Co

FO Tm 81mm Mort Plat

Det Comm Plat

Det Intel Sec

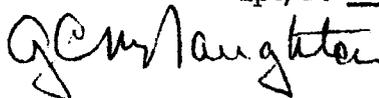
Det Mod Plat

Det \_\_\_\_\_ Plat Co \_\_\_\_\_ 1st Engr Bn

Plat Co F (Rein)

Co \_\_\_\_\_ (Rein) 7th Mar

Capt/Lt \_\_\_\_\_



G. C. McNAUGHTON

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:

Annex Z (Distribution) to  
 Operation Order 27-67

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 of 25 Copies  
2nd Bn 5th Mar  
AN HOA, VIETNAM  
041200H November 1967

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Ref: (a) Maps: SOUTH VIETNAM 1:50,000 (HIEP DUC) Sheets 6640 III  
(b) DivO P3800.1F (SOP for Intelligence)  
(c) DivO 3461.2

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION.

a. The general area of operation within ANTENNA VALLEY may contain elements of the 31st NVA, and 1 VC Regt and an unknown number of local guerrillas. Reliable intelligence reports indicate considerable enemy movement in the eastern portion of ANTENNA VALLEY. Information derived from intelligence sources provide fairly conclusive Order of Battle Information on the area of operations. This has been an enemy controlled area for several years and with a Marine operation in that area in Dec 1966 and operations in 1967 taking approximately 3000 refugees from that area, the enemy probably continues to have the usual logistics, propaganda, political and other support activities. Aerial photos and intelligence information indicate that the enemy has constructed fortifications such as bunkers and trench-lines and foxholes. Should a Division or Regimental type headquarters be located in the eastern portion of ANTENNA VALLEY, it is likely the enemy will defend the area vigorously with forces available and attempt to reinforce from adjacent areas.

b. Enemy Units.

(1) Many order of battle reports concerning the area of operation are low level reports and sometimes cannot be verified.

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>EVALUATION</u>	<u>DATE OF REPORT</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
1 Bn (Poss 104)	C3	6 Oct 67	AT 843333, AT 841325 AT 857326, AT 848372 AT 841313
1 Bn VC	F6	12 Oct 67	AT 843332, AT 819328 AT 895355
2 NVA Bns	C3	4 Oct 67	AT 912373, AT 924375
1 VC Company	C2	13 Oct 67	AT 853385, AT 855390
1 VC MF Company	C3	16 Oct 67	AT 895355, AT 905358
1 VC Bn	F6	17 Oct 67	AT 993324, AT 991324 AT 994325
1 VC Company	C3	20 Oct 67	AT 905395
1 NVA Company	C3	21 Oct 67	AT 838337
1 VC Co. (405 Bn)	C3	21 Oct 67	AT 855325

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>EVALUATION</u>	<u>DATE OF REPORT</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
1 Bn NVA(+)	C3	23 Oct 67	AT 896358, AT886358 AT 819363
1 VC Bn	C3	22 Oct 67	AT 865392
1 NVA Co (31st Regt)	C3	26 Oct 67	AT 887331, AT 890337 AT 882341
1 Bn VC (Poss 105 Bn)	C3	27 Oct 67	AT 840315, AT 844307 AT 850310
2 NVA Companies	F6	30 Oct 67	AT 846365, AT 833356 AT 829357

(2) Other Information.

VC Digging Tunnel	3 Oct 67	AT 860398
45 NVA	4 Oct 67	AT 897356
G Co Med Evac Helo drew fire	6 Oct 67	AT 873387
Rice Caches reported	7 Oct 67	AT 901411, AT 924408 AT 9440, AT 915530 AT 940340
50 NVA in fortified ville	22 Oct 67	AT 902378
VC making coffins for future casualties	26 Oct	AT 880397

(3) Additional OOB intelligence will be promulgated by special summary as received.

2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION.

- a. Determine if the enemy will defend against our Heliborne and/or overland movement into ANTENNA VALLEY. If so, with what forces? Where will his main defensive positions be located? Specific attention directed to enemy mortar capability against LZ's.
- b. Determine if Amtracs can operate in ANTENNA VALLEY. If so, what barriers must be bypassed or avoided.
- c. Determine if heavy rains will cause flooding within the valley. If so, what streams will become impassable water barriers to foot movement.
- d. Determine the location of enemy base areas including the location of rice caches, ammunition storage, medical facilities and Command Post Facilities.

3. RECONNAISSANCE AND OBSERVATION MISSION

a. Orders to Subordinate Units.

(1) Rifle Companies report the following information.

- (a) Contact with enemy forces looking for uniformity of weapons, clothing and equipment, direction of withdrawal.

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

B-2

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (b) Use of mine and booby traps by the enemy to include type, number and area mined.
- (c) Conduct ground reconnaissance in assigned area of responsibility in order to satisfy EEI.

(2) Medical Section - Report all PW/detainees as treated.

B. Requests to Higher Adjacent and Supporting and Cooperating Units

(1) 1st Marine Division is requested to provide:

- (a) Aerial reconnaissance/photography as required.
- (b) Information, as obtained, on enemy forces within and adjacent to the area of operation.
- (c) Current and predicted weather data.
- (d) All movements of Enemy forces that could affect the mission of this Headquarters.

(2) 1st Reconnaissance Bn - Provide information as obtained from inserts associated with Operation ESSEX. See Appendix 2 (Recon Insert Plan).

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Report all reconnaissance operations to this Headquarters, prior to execution.
- (2) Report immediately receipt of Comm signals of Hnk Org

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING CAPTIVES, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS.

- a. Reference (b) and (c).
- b. Scouts will have a supply of appropriate tags for prisoners, documents and materials. All weapons will be forwarded to this Headquarters.
- c. Ensure rapid evacuation of captives to the collection point located as assigned by the Bn CO.

5. MAPS, CHARTS AND PHOTOGRAPHS.

- a. Reference (a)
- b. Aerial photographs available in S-2.

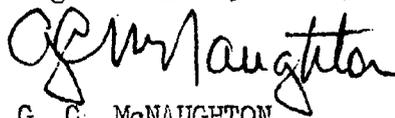
CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. No member of this Command will mark thrust points, check points or friendly position directly on a map.
- c. Challenge and pass words will be passed as required.

7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION.

- a. Submit information copies to Bn S-2 of all spot reports of contacts, sightings and reports of intelligence value.



G. C. McNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to  
Operation Order 27-67

APPENDIXS:

- 1 - Intelligence Estimate
- 1 - Recon Inserts

B-4

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 25 Copies  
2nd Bn 5th Marines  
AN HOA, VIETNAM  
041200H November 1967

Annex C (Air Support) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Time Zone: H

Ref: (a) FMFM 3-3

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence)

b. Friendly Forces.

- (1) 1st MAW provides fixed wing and helicopter support.
- (2) MAG-16 provides helicopter support as follows:
  - (a) VMO-2 provides TAC(A) in HU1B (Huey) A/C on station on D-Day from L-45 min until completion of heliborne assault.
  - (b) HMM squadrons provide 18 H-34 type A/C for minimum 90 men first wave lift on D-Day from AN HOA and landing in LZ RAVEN. Total troop lift 350 troops into LZ RAVEN.
  - (c) HMM squadrons provide two H-34 type A/C on D-Day as Command and Control (C&C) helicopters for Bn Cmdr.
  - (d) HMH squadron provides CH-53 A/C for troop and supplies lift from AN HOA landing in LZ DOVE on D-Day.
  - (e) HMM squadrons provide two H-34 type A/C daily 0700-1800 for duration of operation as resupply/med-evac/C&C A/C. Helicopters to operate from AN HOA air field.
  - (f) VMO-2 provides HU1B gunship A/C 0700-1800 daily as escort for H-34 A/C listed in para (e) above.
  - (g) During hours of darkness med-evac helos will be dispatched from Marble Mountain air field to ESSEX AO.
- (3) MAG-16 provides OE-1 fixed wing A/C with Aerial Observer on station ESSEX AO D-Day from L+2 until 1800.
- (4) MAG-11, MAG-12, and MAG-13 provide fixed wing jet A/C on station D-Day from L-45 min to L+2, 2 sections of A/C for LZ Prep and 2 section of A/C for CAS missions. Fixed wing on call condition III (15 min) thereafter throughout operation.
- (5) Delivery of CS by A/C spray technique available on call condition IV (30-min standby) throughout operation.

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

(6) VMGR-152 A/C on call for fixed wing aerial delivery (parachute drop) as required. Div Admin 301-67.

2. MISSION. Operation Order 27-67.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operations.

(1) Heliborne Assault. 18 H-34 type A/C lift minimum 90 Marines from AN HOA air field landing in LZ RAVEN at L-Hour on D-Day. 18 A/C will arrive over LZ together, however, A/C will set down in LZ 6 A/C at a time. Second and third groups of 6 A/C will follow at 60 to 90 seconds intervals. A/C will land in column on road running NW/SE in ANTENNA VALLEY. Simultaneously with movement of troops to LZ RAVEN, CH-53 type A/C will deliver Bn Cmd Grp, Sec 81mm Mort Plat, and Sec 106mm RR Plat into LZ DOVE.

(2) LZ Prep by fixed-wing. Preparation of LZ will be conducted from L-45 min to L-Hour by fixed wing jet A/C controlled by TAC(A) in HU1B A/C.

(3) Control of fixed wing air strikes. TAC(A) will remain on station to control fixed wing airstrikes until helicopterborne assault is completed or no longer provided sufficient enemy targets. Upon departure of TAC(A) from ESSEX AO air strikes will be controlled by FAC attached to rifle companies. Air LnO 2nd Bn 5th Marines from vantage point top of Hill 170 also has capability of controlling fixed wing A/C should occasion arise.

(4) Med-evacs. During daylight hours med-evacs helicopters will operate from AN HOA air strip and fly emergency med-evacs cases directly to BAS AN HOA. Priority cases will be carried to DANANG. During hours of darkness med-evacs helicopters will operate from Marble Mountain air facility.

(5) Resupply. Units operating in ESSEX AO will be resupplied primarily by helicopter carrying supplies from LSA AN HOA as controlled through HST.

(6) Command and Control (C&C) helicopters. On D-Day Bn Cmdr will depart AN HOA in H-34 A/C and remain airborne over ESSEX AO in vicinity of LZ RAVEN from L-1 to L+1 then land directly in LZ DOVE.

b. Co H (Rein). Be prepared for lift out of 90 Marines in 1st wave in 18 H-34 type A/C. Remainder of Company to follow in succeeding waves. Succeeding waves to be either H-34 or CH-53 A/C.

c. Co D (Rein) 1st Bn 5th Mar. Be prepared for lift out in trace of Co H in either H-34 or CH-53 type A/C.

C-2

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

d. Bn Cmd Grp. Assemble vicinity AN HOA air terminal NLT 0700 D-Day.

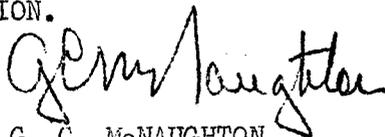
e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) For planning purposes use 5 Marines per heliteam for H-34 A/C and 35 Marine per heliteam for CH-53 A/C
- (2) Ensure stub manifests are prepared by each Marine participating in heliborne movement. Further ensure that Marines pass stub manifest to Bn Representative in loading zone prior to boarding A/C.
- (3) North side of AN HOA runway is designated as Assembly Area for troops participating in heliborne lift to LZ RAVEN.
- (4) Helicopters will land on AN HOA runway in column and load troops from loading points along north side of runway.
- (5) Company Commanders designate troop loading officer and troop loading assistants. Duties IAW reference (a).
- (6) Insure friendly positions marked with smoke during conduct of air strikes.
- (7) Request for helicopter transportation/med-evac IAW Annex H (Administration and Logistics).
- (8) LZ RAVEN is primary LZ. Center of LZ at AT 910380.
- (9) LZ CROW is alternate LZ. Center of LZ at AT 897390.
- (10) LZ DOVE is secure zone on top of Hill 170 AT 887382.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Annex H (Administration and Logistics).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Primary TACP Net - BUTTON CRIMSON.
- b. Alternate TACP Net - BUTTON IVORY.
- c. Med-evac Net - BUTTON VERMILLION.



G. C. McNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to  
Operation Order 27-67

G-3

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 of 25 Copies  
 2nd En 5th Marines  
 US HQ, VIETNAM  
 041200H November 1967

Annex E (Detailed Search Plan) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION. Operation Order 27-67

2. MISSION. Operation Order 27-67

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) Intensive search of the hill terrain on the north, east and south side of ANTENNA VALLEY.
- (2) Three rifle companies will conduct simultaneous searches in three adjacent search zones while a fourth rifle company is positioned to react in any of the three zones to develop the situation as engagement with enemy forces occur.
- (3) Companies conduct search in each assigned zone for estimated two days per zone.
- (4) Twelve search zones. Appendix 1 (Detailed Search Plan Overlay).

b. Rifle Companies.

- (1) Conduct systematic intensive search within assigned zones.
- (2) Initial zones as assigned in paragraph 3 of the basic order.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Search all trails, stream lines, gullies and likely enemy base areas.
- (2) Rifle companies each maintain overlay of patrol routes of patrols conducted. Submit one combined overlay to this Hq immediately upon completion of operation with all intelligence information developed during the operation annotated.
- (3) Report all rice caches, weapons, medical supplies or other enemy contraband immediately. Instructions for disposition will be provided by this Hq.
- (4) Rice caches will not be destroyed except on specific authority of this Hq.

E-4

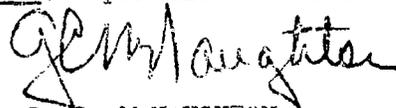
CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (5) Submit patrol plans by message to arrive this HQ prior to time of departure. Include TOD/TOR, route delineated by checkpoints and size of patrol. For size of patrol use the following code:

Fire Team	TRUCK
Squad	JEOP
Platoon	TANK
Company	BULLDOZER

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Operation Order 27-67
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. Operation Order 27-67



G. C. McNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIX:

- ✓ - Detailed Search Plan Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 27-67

R-2

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 of 25 Copies  
 2nd Bn 5th Marines  
 AN HOA, VIETNAM  
 04 1200H November 1967

Annex F (Flood Contingency Plan) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

- a. SONG THU BON. As demonstrated during the flood of 8-10 Oct 1967 this river has the capability of rising more than 30 feet within twenty-four hours. The river overflowed its banks and completely inundated low lying terrain (below the 10-meter contour line) for miles around. At the same time its' current appeared to be moving between 10 and 20 knots. This river flows from south to north along the western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY. The water level dropped equally as fast once its peak surge had been reached. It should be noted that once the rains stopped the river continued to rise for approximately twelve hours.
- b. ANTENNA VALLEY. Streams flowing down out of the hills surrounding ANTENNA VALLEY converge into one stream flowing from southeast to northeast emptying into the SONG THU BON. During dry periods the streams throughout the valley are passable to foot troops. During heavy rains, however, many of these streams flowing down out of the hills will become swift and deep. These streams plus the main drainage streams on the valley floor can become considerable barriers to foot traffic if not impassable. When the SONG THU BON overflowed its banks the water backed well up into ANTENNA VALLEY. Appendix 1 (Flood Overlay).

2. MISSION. Operation Order 27-67

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation.

- (1) The concept of Operation ESSEX calls for detailed search of the hills surrounding ANTENNA VALLEY. As such the Companies operating in the search zones should not be affected greatly by flood waters. The Battalion Command Group located on top of Hill 170 will not be affected. Co M 3rd Bn 5th Marines upon arrival Objective B will also be located on high terrain. Two critical problems to the success of Operation ESSEX can develop from flood waters:

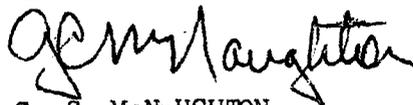
- (a) Delay of Phase I of Operation ESSEX (initial entry of units into A0).
- (b) Isolation of units during Phase II and Phase III.

F-1

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (2) Delay of Phase I of Operation ESSEX. A determination will be made prior to 0400 D-Day by the Battalion Commander as to whether to execute or delay the operation. A recommendation for delay will be submitted to the Commanding General for approval.
- (3) Isolation of units during Phase II and Phase III.
- (a) Upon start of heavy rains or weather forecast that indicates flood level may be reached the zone search will continue, however, the Battalion Reserve Company will be positioned within the zone of one of the search companies on high ground above the flood level so that water barriers will not prevent employment.
- (b) Rifle Companies operating in search zones will ensure that patrol bases and patrol routes are established in locations where swollen streams will not inundate bases or isolate units.
- (c) Rifle Companies will be prepared to move laterally into adjacent search zones to assist each other in the event that water barriers prevent maneuver of the Bn Reserve.
- b. Rifle Companies. Upon receipt of flood warning:
- (1) Ensure patrol bases are located in such position that swollen streams or flood waters will not inundate patrol bases.
- (2) Be prepared to move laterally into adjacent search zones to assist adjacent rifle companies.
- c. Battalion Reserve. Upon receipt of flood warning:
- (1) Recall all local patrols immediately.
- (2) Be prepared for movement to position within search zone as designated. Appendix 1 (Detailed Search Plan Overlay) of Annex E (Detailed Search Plan).
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Operation Order 27-67
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. Operation Order 27-67



G. C. McNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIX: 1 - Flood Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 27-67

F-2

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy No 5 of 25 copies  
 2nd Bn (Rein) 5th Marines  
 AN HOA, VIETNAM  
 031800H November 1967

Annex H (Administration and Logistics) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Time Zone: H

1. SUPPLY.

a. Initial Source. LSA AN HOA.

b. Prescribed load.

- (1) Class I - Individuals carry 3 MCI's w/fuel, 2 canteens water,
- (2) Class II - Individuals carry 2 bottles of halizone tablets, 2 bottles mosquito repellent, 1 can foot powder, malaria tablets and salt tablets normal to jungle kit requirements. Carry one plastic bottle of LSA per each two individuals. Radio Operators carry spare radio batteries.
- (3) Class IV - All members of the Bn Cmd Group, Sec 81mm Mortar Platoon and Sec 106mm RR Platoon carry 20 sandbags each. Deliver to Bn CP upon arrival Hill 170.
- (4) Class V
  - (a) B/A
  - (b) Hand Grenades. Fragmentation - 4 per individual; Smoke 5 per each radio operator (minimum of 15 per each rifle platoon plus 25 per each company Hq); CS grenades - 1 per individual.
  - (c) Demolitions. Engineers carry 15 lbs C-4. Each rifle Co carry additional 200 lbs C-4 spread through units.

c. Resupply.

- (1) Source: LSA AN HOA
- (2) Control of delivery. Helicopter delivery daily. Requests thru HST. First resupply on D+1.
- (3) Supplies available. Resupply code list distributed separately by Bn S-4. Order supplies by Line number where applicable.
- (4) Alternate resupply method. Pre-loaded Amtracs to be positioned at base of Hill 170 with Co M 3/5. If terrain precludes movement of Amtracs to this position they will be based at the NONG SON combat base on call to move to road junction western edge of ANTENNA VALLEY (AT 857401). Supplies available on pre-loaded Amtracs Appendix 1 (Preloaded Amtrac Supplies).

H-1

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (5) Bn Cnd Post Forward. Supplies to be delivered upon initial entry in LZ DOVE. Appendix 2 (LZ DOVE Supplies).
- (6) Aerial Delivery. Emergency resupply IAW Div AdminO 301-67.
- (7) Water. Primary means of water resupply is from local streams. Minimum 2 halizone tablets per canteen directed.

2. EVACUATION.

- a. BAS AN HOA (AT 875472) has been reinforced by 1st Med Bn Shock/Surgical Team for duration of operation.
- b. Priority medevacs will be directed to DA NANG. Head wounds to DA NANG NSA Hospital. Other wounds to 1st Med Bn.
- c. Emergency medevacs will be directed to BAS AN HOA.
- d. Extraction of medevacs from Area of Operation.
  - (1) Concept of Operation ESSEX calls for intensive search of mountain terrain a good portion of which is covered by jungle canopy. In order to ensure successful extraction of casualties from such terrain pre-planning and close attention of certain details must be paid by all unit commanders.
  - (2) PRE-SELECTION OF HELICOPTER LZ'S. As units move through the mountains and jungle canopy potential LZ's for medevac extraction MUST BE NOTED AND DESIGNATED much the same as rally points on a patrol. Time permitting LZ's should be improved as units pass through. Report all potential LZ's to this Hq (S-3). Report location by thrust point. LZ should be selected for H-34 type helicopters.
  - (3) As casualties occur they will be carried to the closest pre-selected LZ.
  - (4) Extraction through canopy. In the event that no LZ is available an extraction through the canopy can be considered. Cable and hoist equipment on H-34 helicopters will enable extraction through canopy LESS THAN 50 to 70 feet high. Penetration equipment is not readily available therefore some effort must be made to open a hole through the canopy such as blowing down one or more large trees by demolitions, thus permitting the sling to be lowered. Control/markings of the extraction point is also critical. Radio description and talk down alone has proven insufficient on recent operations. Smoke can be employed and is recommended. Extraction through canopy is a highly dangerous technique and should only be requested when movement to a pre-selected helo LZ can not be reached in sufficient time to allow saving of an emergency medevac life.
- e. Malaria. Antenna Valley has been one of the highest malaria belts in the DA NANG TAOR. Company Commanders will ensure that all

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

H-2

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

troops take their malaria pills, carry at least 2 bottles of insect repellent and roll down sleeves at sundown,

- f. Immersion Foot. Previous operations in ANTENNA VALLEY during monsoon seasons have suffered many casualties from immersion foot. Company Commanders will ensure that troops take extra socks, air their feet frequently and use foot powder. Designated personnel carry 5 days supply of silicone to the field. Company Commanders submit request for additional 5 days on D+3.
3. TRANSPORTATION. Priority/emergency transportation of individuals from/to the Area of Operation will be accomplished by helicopter. Submit requests through HST.
  4. SERVICE. Submit requests for replacement of combat essential equipment through HST.
  5. PERSONNEL.
    - a. Strengths. Rifle Company Commanders report field strengths to the Bn S-4 at AN HOA prior to D-Day departure from AN HOA. Report's changes through HST ~~when they occur.~~
    - b. Replacements. Return of personnel to field units by helicopter during resupply. Company rear echelons submit request to HST AN HOA.
    - c. Prisoners of War. Forward POW's/Detainees to Bn S-2 rep at Hill 170 (AT 888382). Request helicopter transportation thru HST.
    - d. Morale and Personnel Services.
      - (1) Mail. Company Rear Echelons forward mail to field units through HST AN HOA.
      - (2) Marine Corps Birthday. Cake and ice cream will be delivered to field units by helicopter.
    - e. Civil Affairs. Appendix 3 (Civil Affairs).
    - f. Casualty Reporting. Report casualties by line number to Bn Cnd Group on Hill 170 over the Bn Tac Net. Rifle Companies ensure that two (2) correct copies of the casualty lists are delivered to Bn S-1 prior to 0600 on D-Day.
  6. MISCELLANEOUS.
    - a. Uniform and equipment. Jungle utilities, helmets with cover, green side out. Cartridge belts, with two canteens w/covers, jungle kits, gas masks w/waterproof bags, magazine and grenade pouches, light marching pack w/entrenching tools, ponchos. Flak jackets will not be worn. Normal arms will be carried.

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZEDb. Special Reports.

- (1) Resupply requests submitted thru HST prior to 2400 daily for next day delivery.
- (2) Casualty reports to Bn S-1 rep at Bn Cnd Grp Fwd location (HL11 170) over Bn Tac Net.
- (3) Potential medevac/LZ sites. Report as discovered over Bn Tac Net to S-3.
- (4) Submit medevac requests over the LI Net.
- (5) Submit POW/Detainee extraction requests thru HST.
- (6) Submit strength changes to HST at AN/HOA.



G. C. McNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

APPENDIX:

- ✓ 1 - Pre-loaded Amtrac Supplies
- ✓ 2 - LZ DOVE Supplies
- 3 - Civil Affairs *meanings*

DISTRIBUTION:

Annex Z (Distribution) to  
Operation Order 27-67

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy No 5 of 25 Copies  
 and Bn (Main) 5th Marines  
 AN HOA, VIETNAM

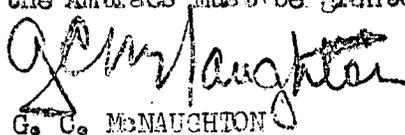
Appendix 1 (Pre-loaded Amtrac Supplies) to Annex H (Administration and Logistics) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Time Zone: H

1. Supplies available on Amtracs.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56 ball	10 cases (1680 rds per case)
.45 ball	2 cases (2000 rds per case)
40mm HE	10 cases (72 rds per case)
60mm HE	20 cases (10 rds per case)
60mm WP	10 cases (8 rds per case)
60mm Illum	30 cases (9 rds per case)
81mm HE	75 cases (3 rds per case)
81mm WP	20 cases (3 rds per case)
81mm Illum	50 cases (3 rds per case)
M-26 grenades	15 cases (25 rds per case)
Hand Illum	5 cases (25 rds per case)
CS grenade	2 cases (16 rds per case)
Yellow smoke	15 cases (16 per case)
WSP	10 cases (16 per case)
Trip Flares	5 cases (16 per case)
Claymores	4 cases (6 per case)
MCI w/heat	750 cases (5 days for 600 men)
BA-386	10 cases (12 per case)
BA-30	100 ea.
C-4	500 lbs
Time fuse	3 cans
Blasting caps	none (to be carried by Engineers in the field)

2. Authority to ~~draw~~ supplies from the Amtracs must be granted by the ~~Sec~~ rep on Hill 170 only.



G. C. McNAUGHTON  
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex 7 (Distribution)  
 to Operation Order 27-67

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy No 5 of 25 Copies  
 2nd (Rein) 5th Marines  
 AN HOA, VIETNAM  
 OBL800H Nov 1967

Appendix 2 (LZ DOVE Supplies) to Annex H (Administration and Logistics) to  
 Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

Time Zone: H

1. The following list of supplies will be delivered by helicopter to LZ DOVE  
 upon initial entry at L-Hour.

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QTY</u>	<u>WEIGHT</u>	<u>HOW CARRIED</u>
CP Tents	2	400 lbs	Palletized/External lift
5 gal Water Cans	50	2500 lbs	Palletized/External lift
MCC	64 cs	1600 lbs	" " "
106mm HEPT	150 rds	3610 lbs	" " "
81mm HE	102 rds	1819 lbs	" " "
81mm WP	51 rds	910 lbs	" " "
81mm Illum	64 rds	1020 lbs	" " "
Radio M-109 jeep	1	2500 lbs	Internal
106mm RR on mule	2	3500 lbs	Internal
81mm Mortars	2	400 lbs	Internal
		<u>13,259 lbs</u>	

*G. C. McNaughton*

G. C. McNAUGHTON  
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:  
 ANNEX Z (Distribution) to  
 Operation Order 27-67

H-2-1

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

Copy 5 of 25 Copies  
2nd Bn 5th Marines  
AN H&A, VIETNAM  
041200H Nov 1967

Annex Z (Distribution) to Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX)

CG 1st Mar Div	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	
CG, 1st MAW	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
5th Marines	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
7th Marines	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1st Recon Bn	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
Co D 1/5	1	1	1	1	0	1	2	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Co E	1	1	4	4	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Co F	1	1	4	4	0	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Co G	1	1	4	4	0	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Co H	1	1	4	4	0	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Co M 3/5	1	1	4	4	0	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	
H&S Co	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
4/A 3d Amtrac	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
2/B 1st Engr	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
File	7	7	7	7	3	7	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	
Total	25	25	40	40	10	25	25	25	25	45	25	25	25	25	25	25	
	Op Order 27-67	Annex A (Task Organization)	Annex B (Intelligence)	Appendix 1 (Intelligence Est)	Appendix 2 (Recon Inserts)	Annex C (Air Support)	Annex D (Op Overlay)	Appendix 1 (D-1 Patrol Route)	Annex E (Detailed Search Plan)	Appendix 1 (Det Sh Plan Overlay)	Annex F (Flood Cont Plan)	Appendix 1 (Flood Overlay)	Annex G (Psy Ops)	Annex H (Admin & Logistics)	Appendix 1 (Preload Amtracs)	Appendix 2 (LZ DOVE SUPPLIES)	Appendix 3 (Civil Affairs)

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

*G. C. McLaughlin*

G. C. MCLAUGHLIN  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: *Class Z Distribution*  
to Operation Order 27-67

*Z-2*

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

DECLASSIFIED

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
 Headquarters  
 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO San Francisco, California, 96602

3/JWN/jds  
 3480  
 29 November 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division

Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report

Ref: (a) 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines Operation Order 27-67  
 (b) Maps AMS Series L7014 Sheet 6640 III and IV 1:50,000 ~~VIIENAM~~

Encl: ✓(1) 2/5 Operation Order 27-67 (Operation ESSEX) <sup>Sec 2</sup> App A.  
 ✓(2) Operation Overlay (1)  
 ✓(3) Operation Overlay (2)  
 ✓(4) Operation Overlay (3)  
 ✓(5) Operation Overlay (4)  
 ✓(6) Operation Overlay (5)  
 ✓(7) Operation Overlay (6)  
 ✓(8) Operation Overlay (7)  
 ✓(9) Operation Overlay (8)  
 ✓(10) Operation Overlay (9)  
 ✓(11) Operation Overlay (10)  
 ✓(12) Operation Overlay (11)  
 ✓(13) Operation Overlay (12)  
 ✓(14) Operation Overlay (13)

1. Code Name: Operation ESSEX (Search and Destroy)

2. Dates of Operation: 060800H - 170800H November 1967

3. Location: QUANG NAM PROVINCE, DUC DUC District. Area of operations is bordered on the north by EW grid line 43, on the east by NS grid line 98 to (AT908360) and a line from (AT980360-AT940300), on the south by EW grid line 30, and on the west by NS grid line 86.

4. Control or Command Headquarters:

2nd Battalion (-) (Rein), 5th Marines

LtCol G. C. McNAUGHTON

Company "G" 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

Maj E. G. DYER

Company "H" 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

Capt G. W. BOWERS

Company "D" 1st Battalion, 5th Marines

Capt R. H. KIRKPATRICK

Company "M" 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines

060800H-091020H

DECLASSIFIED

Capt J. B. FRETWELL

091020H-100800H

Capt M. TUTTLE

App C

100800H-170300H

Capt J. E. MITCHELL

Company H&amp;S (-) 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

1stLt J. P. PINDEL, JR.

1st Plat, Company "E" 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

1stLt R. J. LONG

1st Plat, Company "I" 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines

2ndLt T. DUCKWORTH

5. Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization) of Enclosure (1).

6. Supporting Arms.

a. Air:

(1) 6 Nov 67 - Close air support was provided by eight sections (sixteen sorties) of F4 and A4 type aircraft. Most ordnance was dropped on a fortified village that was occupied by Company G the next day. Company G Commander reported extensive bomb damage to the village. One section of A4 aircraft sprayed CS gas but due to a malfunction in the dispenser, the results were quite poor. Other ordnance used was 250 lb G.P. bombs, fire bombs, and 20mm cannon. Four observation missions were utilized to direct close air support, adjust artillery and provide aerial observation. Spooky gun ships and flare ships provided outstanding support throughout the night.

(2) 7 Nov 67 - Eight sections of F4's and A4's (sixteen sorties) provided close air support. (One section of A4's dispensed CS gas, but by time the gas reached ground level it was widely dispersed and had little effect.) The ordnance delivered by the other flights consisted of 250 and 500 lb G.P. bombs, fire bombs, and 20mm cannon. The target coverage was generally quite effective. Five aerial observation missions were used to control close air support and observe enemy movement. Two HU1E helicopters were utilized on an APD mission with several positive plottings recorded.

(3) 8 Nov 67 - Three sections (six sorties) of F4's and A4's provided close air support. Fortified villages were struck with good target coverage. Ordnance consisted of 250 lb G.P. bombs, fire bombs, and 20mm cannon. Three observation missions were utilized for detection of enemy movement and control of fixed wing. Two flare ships were used during the hours of darkness with good coverage.

(4) 9 Nov 67 - Two sections of A4's (four sorties) delivered 250 lb G.P. bombs and fire bombs into a fortified village with good coverage of target. Two HU1E helicopters expended 76 2.75 rockets into a suspected enemy position. Four observation missions were utilized.

(5) 10 Nov 67 - Weather precluded use of tactical air.

(6) 11 Nov 67 - Seven sections of F8's, F4's, and A4's (fourteen sorties) were utilized for close air support. These delivered 250 and 500 lb G.P. bombs, fire bombs, and 20mm cannon on fortified enemy positions. Two HU1E gun ships fired 28 2.75 rockets into fortified positions. Six observation flights were flown.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (7) 12 Nov 67 - One section of F4's (two sorties) delivered 250 lb bombs and 20mm cannon fire on fortified positions with good target coverage. Four observation missions were flown.
- (8) 13 Nov 67 - No tactical air used.
- (9) 14 Nov 67 - No tactical air used.
- (10) 15 Nov 67 - Requested an A/O to be on station but received only one observation mission for 30 minutes.
- (11) 16 Nov 67 - Four sections and one single aircraft flight (9 sorties) of A4's, F4's, and F8's provided close air support delivering 250 lb G.P. bombs, fire bombs, rockets, CBU's, and 20mm cannon fire on a fortified village objective. The CBU's (10 cannisters) all seemed to malfunction. Six cannisters did not open until impact and the other four opened at low altitude with very little spread of the bomblets. There was a very high dud rate on the CBU's. The other four flights were controlled by the ALO and all provided good target coverage. Three observation missions were utilized.
- (12) 17 Nov 67 - The ALO controlled one section of F4's delivering 250 lb G.P. bombs and fire bombs on an enemy position that had fired at a friendly helicopter. The F4's provided good area coverage with their ordnance.
- (13) Generally, the tactical fixed wing support was reasonably effective. Approximately 75% of the ordnance went into the target area. Two hundred and fifty pound G.P. bombs (retarded and unretarded) and fire bombs destroyed or damaged all surface structures in their proximity but did little damage to holes and tunnels. Larger, hard ordnance, could not be used because of the short distance of targets from friendly units. At times it was difficult to get an aerial observation aircraft. When units were in contact, however, an observation aircraft was either on station or provided shortly. These men did an excellent job in controlling fixed wing close air support, adjusting artillery and spotting enemy movement.

The battalion was provided a Helicopter Support Team so the TACP did not concern itself with resupply or med-evacs but did attempt to request and inform the HST of helicopter availability. Although the battalion was promised two working aircraft during daylight hours such was not the case. On at least three days helicopters could not be provided for resupply. On these days helicopters in the AN HOA area on other missions volunteered to fly the resupply. Helicopter support, other than med-evacs, was very poor because of the non-availability of aircraft.

b. Artillery:

- (1) 105mm & 155mm  
8" & 155G  
105mm

DECLASSIFIED E/2/11  
3rd 8" How Plat, 1st FA Group  
Americal Division

- (2) Throughout Operation ESSEX, fire support coordination at the

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Battalion level was more than adequate. Infantry companies were prompt in reporting their positions. Artillery and air personnel coordinated med-evacs/resupply requests, while at the same time allowing for speedy recommencement of artillery fires once the missions were completed. The supporting batteries provided outstanding service in answering calls while concurrently attending to those units of 2/5 not directly associated with the operation.

The two participating FSCC's worked closely for the quick clearance of all fires.

(3) <u>Fire Missions</u>	<u>Observed</u>	<u>Unobserved</u>	<u>H&amp;I's</u>
105H	22	10	104
155H	53	25	90
8"	93	41	29
155G	6	0	1
81mm	19	0	37
(4) <u>Rounds Expended</u>	<u>HE</u>	<u>WP</u>	<u>ILL</u>
105H	1,731	51	34
155H	1,892	114	61
8"	719	0	0
155G	0	0	81
81mm	193	57	67

7. Intelligence.

a. Enemy strength in the area of operation was carried by G-2, 1st Marine Division, and S-2, 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines to include elements of the 3rd NVA Regiment, and 1 unidentified battalion as well as an unknown number of guerrillas.

b. Information obtained from villagers, refugees, detainees, and prisoners of war indicated that the 46th Company of the 21st NVA Regiment had been located vicinity (AT924358) for 3 days prior to 8 Nov 67. It is significant to note that on 2 Nov an NVA returnee from the 21st Regiment surrender to 2/5 and stated that the 21st Regiment was located in the QUE SON area vicinity (BT0625). A PW captured on 14 Nov vicinity (AT929367) stated that he was from the 1st Battalion, 55th Regiment, 134th NVA Division. It was later determined that this Regiment and Division are still in NVN. A VC coolie laborer, detained on 10 Nov, stated that there had been 3 companies of NVA, led by TRAN TRONG HOANG, located at (AT882358) on 9 Nov. No information available at this command of TRAN TRONG HOANG prior to this engagement.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

c. Enemy contacts were with units of estimated (20) men to 3 companies in strength. Company "H" made contact on 6 Nov with an estimated 3 companies (150-200 NVA) in a heavily fortified village vicinity (AT913383). On 8 Nov Company "M" 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines made contact vicinity (AT905363) with an estimated 3 NVA companies in a heavily fortified village. Tactics employed by the enemy were; defense of a heavily fortified position, allowing the friendly troops to move into the killing zone before opening fire. When Marines established contact, the enemy employed a delaying action to enable larger or reserve elements to slip out from the battle zone.

d. On 7 Nov Companies "G" and "H", located vicinity (AT913383), received approximately 38 rounds of unidentified artillery or mortars. The rounds appeared to be HE mixed with approximately 6 rounds irritant gas. Marines who were effected reported a burning sensation in the eyes and the nose. The irritant gas employed by the enemy, was suspected to be CS, however, since CS gas had been employed both on 6 Nov and 7 Nov in the same vicinity it is possible that the sensation experienced was caused by residual effects of that strike. The artillery or mortars appeared to have been fired from a maximum range, at (1) to (3) minute intervals and was estimated to be 120mm or 105mm.

e. The hamlets and villages in the area are characterized by interlocking trenchlines, fighting holes, and bunkers. On 7 Nov, a tunnel was discovered, vicinity (AT915394), that was approximately (25) meters in length and (8) feet wide in the largest part. On 8 Nov, a tunnel was found, vicinity (AT905363), with an entrance that went down (15) feet and then extended parrallel (90) feet with (4) rooms approximately (8x10) feet in size.

f. The Battalion CP located on Hill 170, (AT888383), monitored an enemy radio that transmitted Vietnamese and Cantonese Chinese. (Freqs monitored have been turned over to G-2). It is believed that there were some Chinese advisors in the NVA ranks.

g. Information obtained from detainees indicated that the VC carried the wounded enemy troops to SON PHUC Village, vicinity (AT900387). A Vietnamese male refugee stated that there was a trail running south from vicinity (AT915352) to (AT920320). He also stated there was a unit CP located vicinity (AT918318), and a Regimental Headquarters located vicinity (AT908-322) which had a large radio with generator. A VC coolie led the intelligence personnel to a grave site, vicinity (AT902373), and uncovered 6 bodies of NVA troops dressed in green utilities with no marking of unit designation or individual names. The bodies were reportedly buried approximately 7 Nov. These remains were interred during a fire fight in neat graves with small mounds. The remains were in a prone position approximately 1 to 1½ feet below the surface of the ground in wooden caskets, with (2x6) feet planks on top. Small headstones of soft brick were placed on each grave with the names, CHAT, VOI, and THU thereon. No names appeared on the other three.

h. The terrain in the area of the operation was flat (rice paddies) with treelines around the villages, and along the streams. The area within the villages is dominated by trees, hedgerows, and heavy foilage, affording good concealment from the air. The high ground on each side of the valley is covered with trees and heavy foilage. Village fortifications included thin posts with three to six strands of well camouflaged barbed wire. Streams and trenches branched out from the fortified villages. There were also numerous family bomb shelters.

~~DECLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~Psychological Operations.

Leaflet drops and aerial broadcasts were conducted on 13 and 16 Nov, harassing the enemy with "surrender appeals and the government's Show of Force".

Cummulative Total of "Operation ESSEX"

7 VC KIA(CONF)  
 40 VC KIA(PROB)  
 65 NVA KIA(CONF)  
 125 NVA KIA(PROB)  
 2 NVA POW  
 1 VC PW  
 15 Detainees  
 9 Civil Defendants  
 4 Innocent Civilians  
 266 Refugees  
 1 K-44  
 4 AK-47 w/6 magazines  
 1 EPD LMG w/2 drums ammo  
 10 packs (Ruc Sac)  
 300 rds ammo  
 1 pr Binoculars  
 12 ChiCom grenades  
 1 Carbine magazine  
 1 Claymore Mine (US type)  
 8 Canteens  
 4 Shovels  
 8 Mosquito Nets  
 3 Khaki Shirts  
 3 Green Utility Shirts

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3 Green Utility Trousers

3 Hammocks

5 lbs documents

1 grey jacket

3500 lbs Rice

8. Mission: See Para 2 Enclosure (1)
9. Concept of Operation: See Para 3a Enclosure (1)
10. Execution.

On 30 October 1967, 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines received a warning order from CG, 1st Marine Division to be prepared to commence Operation ESSEX between 4 and 6 November. CG, 1st Mar Div Frag Order 149-67 (Operation ESSEX) was received on 2 November 1967. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines Operation Order 27-67 was issued on 4 November 1967.

At 051139H, 1st Platoon, Company "E", with engineers attached, moved on foot from the NONG SON Combat Base, (AT822388), to LZ DOVE, (AT888382), with the mission to sweep and secure the LZ prior to the insertion of 2/5 CP on D-Day.

At 060500H, Company "M" moved on foot from AN HOA Combat Base, (AT875475), to Phase Line Red, (AT865412-AT863360), preparatory to launching the attack on Objective B, (AT887589).

At 060500H, Company "G" departed from NONG SON Combat Base and moved on foot to Phase Line Red preparatory to launching the attack on Objective C, (AT888-375).

At 060700H, a Platoon from Company "F" w/Engr road sweep team departed AN HOA Combat Base and escorted 6 Amtracs (4th Plat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn) in trace of Company "M" to vicinity Check Point # 4, (AT856400). The platoon from Company "F" returned to the AN HOA Combat Base while the Amtrac Unit linked up with Company "M".

At 060800H, Operation ESSEX commenced. Company "G" crossed Phase Line Red in the attack on Objective C, (AT887375).

At 060927H, Company "H" made a heliborn landing into and secured LZ RAVEN, (AT904386). The landing was unopposed.

At 060947H, Company "D" made an unopposed landing into LZ RAVEN and moved in the attack in Zone 2, Objective E, (AT914396). When all Company "D" units were clear of the landing zone CO 2/5 ordered Company "H" into the attack in Zone 3, Objective F, (AT922382).

-7-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

At 061008H, Company M moved across Phase Line Red in the attack on Objective B, (AT886389).

At 061015H, 2/5 CP with a section of 81mm Mortars and a section of 106 Recoilles Rifles landed in LZ DOVE. The 1st Platoon, Company E, which had secured the zone on 5 Nov., provided CP security.

At 061130H, Company H engaged an estimated 2 companies of NVA well dug in in a heavily fortified village vicinity (AT913384). Incoming fires consisted of S/A, A/W, and 60mm mortar fire. Company H continued the assault closing to within 7-10 meters of enemy positions before heavy casualties and camouflaged barbed wire fence slowed the attack. While Marine units assaulted enemy positions fixed wing air strikes and intense artillery fires were poured into the village.

At 061145H, CO 2/5 ordered Company G and Company M to advance rapidly to the east to assist Company H. When it became apparent that Company G would arrive at a position of tactical advantage prior to Company M, Company M was directed to resume the reserve mission.

At 061210H, CO 2/5 requested the BALD EAGLE be moved to a 15 minute alert status. The request was fulfilled.

At 061215H, CO 2/5 requested fixed wing aircraft with CS gas to be sprayed on enemy positions, while Company H renewed the attack. Fixed wing aircraft arrived on station at 061345H but were carrying smoke rather than gas. CO 2/5 again requested CS gas to be delivered by fixed wing aircraft but it failed to arrive until 061800H.

At 061600H, Company G arrived at Company H's position, moved behind them and assaulted the enemy position through Company H's right flank. At the onset Company G came under heavy enemy fire from both flanks and to their front. Fixed wing aircraft and artillery continued to hammer the enemy positions. At 061800H fixed wing aircraft sprayed CS gas over both Companies G and H, as well as enemy positions. All Marine personnel were wearing protective gas masks. It was planned that Company G would assault the village through the gas while Company H provided the base of fire. The gas, however, never settled to the ground and proved to be highly ineffective. Despite the poor effect of the gas, Company G went into the assault and effected a slight penetration. Strong enemy resistance and the lateness of the hour precluded exploitation of the penetration. Companies G and H consolidated their positions and attempted to evacuate dead and wounded. Heavy enemy fire, however, made evacuation impossible until after dark. Sporadic small arms, grenades, and mortar fire continued throughout the night. At 062245H, Spooky aircraft and a flareship arrived on station. Results: USMC KIA 23, USMC WIA 56, NVA KIA (CONF) 35, NVA KIA (PROB) 24.

At 062215H, Company M, vicinity (AT886389), received 2 rounds IIE of unknown origin within its perimeter. Results: USMC W.I.(MINOR) 2.

At 070615H, Company G moved to assault the fortified village following extensive prep fires including 8" rounds with delay fuses. Company D, vicinity (AT908393), blocked to the north. The assault was unopposed.

At 070837H, Company G vicinity (AT913382) received sniper fire from vicinity (AT913383). Small arms fire was returned and the sweep continued.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

At 071147H, Company G, vicinity (AT913383) came under attack by indirect fire of unknown origin and remained under attack until 071311H. 32 rounds of HE and 6 rounds of suspected irritant gas, (subsequent evaluation indicates these rounds were probably smoke) suspected to be 120mm mortar or 105mm artillery, impacted in the Company G positions. Counter battery fires were fired and air strikes conducted on all areas of likely gun positions but the exact location of the enemy guns was never determined. When the attack lifted, Company G moved to and siezed Obj F (AT922383). Results: USMC WIA (EVAC) 2.

Company D attacked to vicinity (AT920394). Company H completed the evacuation of dead and wounded and moved to (AT888388). Company M attacked east towards Obj G (AT832372). Company M received sporadic sniper fire throughout the day.

At 071804H, Company M engaged an estimated NVA company in a fortified village, (AT922372), receiving small arms, automatic weapons and 60mm mortar fires. A heavy volume of fire was returned and artillery fire missions requested. Darkness, however, precluded continuation of the ground attack and Company M moved to (AT919378) setting in defensive positions. Artillery missions were fired into the village throughout the night. Results: USMC KIA 1, USMC WIA 3, NVA KIA (PROB) 4.

At 080300H, Company M moved to an attack position (AT921375). At 080709H, Company M swept into the fortified village, Obj A, (AT917376), and met with negative resistance. A search of the village revealed numerous items of equipment, including 1 RPD 1t MG as well as the bodies of 4 NVA KIA indicating that the enemy had fled in great haste. In addition to the 4 bodies, many blood pools and trails of blood were found indicating heavy enemy casualties. The village was heavily fortified. Results: NVA KIA (CONF) 4, NVA KIA (PROB) 50. Detainees 6

In conjunction with Company M's assault, Company G attacked to the south and seized Obj Z (AT922352). Company D remained in the vicinity (AT928387), conducted a detailed search of that area and then attacked south toward Obj G. Company H moved to Obj A in trace of Company M, while Company M continued the assault to Obj T (AT913366). Company M received sniper fire throughout the day.

At 081112H, Recon Patrol Lunga Point, located vicinity (AT915417), observed VC planting booby traps in the vicinity (AT910392). An artillery mission was requested and fired with excellent coverage. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 8.

At 081210H, Company M, vicinity (AT916366), having taken Obj T, continued the attack to Obj X (AT904362) and received sporadic fire. Company M returned fire and requested an 81mm mortar mission, while continuing the drive into the Obj area. The enemy broke contact and withdrew to the south. Results: USMC KIA 1.

At 081245H, Company G apprehended 1 NVA POW vicinity (AT914358). Results: NVA POW 1.

At 081300H, Company D, vicinity (AT927396), observed 2 VC with weapons at (AT928396). Company D took the VC under fire killing one and wounding the other. The wounded VC escaped with both weapons. Results: VC KIA CONF 1, VC WIA 1.

-9-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

At 081340H, a Company M Marine tripped a booby trap of estimated 155mm size in vicinity (AT911365). Results: USMC KIA 1, USMC WIA (EVAC) 4.

At 081700H, Company H moved into and swept Obj T, vicinity (AT913369). A fresh grave was located and dug up revealing 1 NVA KIA. Results: NVA KIA (CONF) 1.

At 081707H, CO Company M erroneously reported his unit location vicinity (AT905362) which indicated he was on Obj X. (It was later determined that his true location was vicinity (AT909366).) At 081708H CO Company M reported establishing contact with enemy located vicinity (AT905365), and that 3 Marines were wounded and 3 pinned down. At that time CO Company M requested the assistance of Company H. The request was denied because reports indicated only 3 wounded Marines. It was suggested by CO 2/5 that Company M attempt to envelope the enemy positions. Prior to Company M's launching the attack 182 rounds of 155mm and 8" HE as well as 3 fixed wing air strikes hammered the suspected enemy positions. At 081717H Company M reported receiving fire from their rear. At 081815H CO Company M reported they would be ready to move into the attack when the last air strike lifted. (Air strikes accounted for 5 NVA KIA (CONF).) At 081827H Company M reported incoming mortars. At 081853H Company M reported incoming mortars, small arms and automatic weapons fire from all sides. Company M remained in heavy contact until 082130H. In the confusion of heavy enemy resistance and oncoming darkness the Marine unit became separated and lost all maneuverability. Heavy casualties were reported. Because of an almost total breakdown in communications between CO Company M and his subordinate unit commanders. An accurate determination of their situation could not be reached until approximately 082130H. (In light of poor communications, CO 2/5 delayed committal of adjacent units.) At 082157 Company H started to the Company M position. While Company H moved to assist Company M, "box me in" artillery fires were fired around friendly units as enemy movement on the battle field was reported. A flare ship was called on station and provided battle illumination while Company M attempted to consolidate its position. At 090044H Company H established contact with Company M. Artillery fires were fired into the fortified village throughout the night. Results: USMC KIA 11, USMC WIA 44, NVA KIA (CONF) 6, NVA KIA (PROB) 47.

At first light 9 Nov Company D moved to join Companies HandM on Obj T, while fixed wing air strikes and artillery fires pounded Obj X. Companies G and H remained in position while Company M continued to consolidate and reorganize.

At 091000H, Company D flank security elements, located vicinity (AT907370) observed 6 enemy with weapons apparently setting a claymore mine. The enemy observed the advancing Marines and fled dropping the mine and one K-44 automatic rifle.

At 091120H, recon unit Pony Boy, located vicinity (AT957367) observed 4 VC moving along a trail vicinity (AT929367). An artillery fire mission was requested and fired with outstanding coverage. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 2.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Company D moved into Obj X, after conducting a recon of avenues of approach, and found the village to be heavily fortified but undefended. Extensive search of the village was conducted by Company D. Companies H and M remained in position while Company G moved to (AT921367). On the evening of 9 Nov. Company M was reinforced by 1 platoon from Company I, 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines.

At 100730H Companies G, H and M attacked west to Objs 2 (AT902371), 3 (AT900365) and 4 (AT897360) respectively. All Objs were subjected to extensive artillery prep fires.

At 100930H, Company D, while continuing the search of Obj X, vicinity (AT906363) located 1 AK-47 rifle and 3 fresh graves. Results: NVA KIA (CONF) 3. Detainees 3.

At 100930H, recon unit Lucky Lark vicinity (AT878386) observed 2 VC move into hut, Vicinity (AT894370). An artillery mission was fired with outstanding coverage. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 2.

At 101200H, Company D attacked west to Obj 1 (AT892363). During Company D's sweep, 1 VN detainee was apprehended who stated that 180 NVA with Chinese advisors had engaged Company M and that they had moved out of the area of contact with 60 dead and wounded.

At 101630H, Company M, while conducting a detailed search of the area, vicinity (AT887360) located 1 NVA KIA CONF. Results: NVA KIA (CONF) 1.

On 11 Nov, CO 2/5 shifted the direction of the attack to the southeast, moving Company D through the high ground toward Obj D (AT901348) with Company M in trace. Company G attacked to and seized the high ground vicinity Obj G (AT921354) while Company H attacked toward Obj H (AT916355) in trace of Company G.

At 110900H, The Company G point man, observed one VC vicinity (AT977364) attempting to escape the advancing Marines, and took him under fire. Results: VC KIA (CONF) 1.

At 111135H, the Company D point man observed an NVA soldier vicinity (AT883353) attempting to escape the advancing Marines. The Marine point fired 1 shot. Results: NVA KIA (CONF) 1.

At 111350H, recon unit Senator located vicinity (AT914418) observed 6 VC with weapons moving along a trail vicinity (AT908385). An artillery fire mission was requested and fired with outstanding coverage. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 3.

Company G maintained surveillance of Obj H observing frequent enemy movement. Company H reached the Obj area just prior to dusk, and, suspecting it to be another fortified village, held up for the night while the area was saturated by artillery fires and fixed wing air strikes. Heavy canopy slowed the movement of Companies G and M and darkness forced them to merge and set in vicinity (AT891354). Artillery fires continued to pound Obj D throughout the night.

UNCLASSIFIED

On the afternoon of 11 Nov the insertion of a recon unit in the high ground south of the operational area was 'aborted' as the intended area of insertion was within an area assigned to the Americal Division by a change of the AO.

At 111950H, a Company M ambush moving out into position observed 10 NVA moving along a trail vicinity (AT891355). The ambush took the enemy under fire and observed 8 fall. A search of the area, although it did not result in the discovery of the bodies, revealed several distinct drag marks. Further search at first light failed to reveal additional evidence of enemy casualties. Results: NVA KIA (CONF) 8.

At 120355H, a Company M ambush position vicinity (AT891352) was probed by an unknown number of enemy employing 2 grenades and S/A fire. The ambush was extracted and artillery fires brought to bear on the suspected enemy positions. Results: USMC WIA 2.

On 12 Nov, CO 2/5 directed Company G to release one platoon to the OPCON of Company H to assist in the attack on the suspected fortified village. Company G(-) provided fire support from the high ground vicinity Obj G for Company H's move. Companies D and M continued east to Objectives D and M.

At 121100H, Company H siezed Obj H in an unopposed assault. A search of the area led to the discovery of slaughtered livestock indicating recent enemy occupation. The village, although moderately fortified, was not defended. At 121130H, Company H returned the OPCON of the Company G platoon to that company.

At 121200H, recon unit Lucky Lark, located vicinity (AT893382), observed 2 VC moving into a hut vicinity (AT894370). An artillery mission was fired with outstanding coverage. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 2.

At 121745H Company D, moving in the vicinity (AT903354), observed 4 VC with weapons running away from the advancing Marines. The VC were taken under fire and one was observed to fall and lie motionless. Two escaped while the third dragged off the body. Results: VC KIA (CONF) 1.

At 122100H, a Company H listening post located vicinity (AT916356) observed 2 enemy moving along a trail. Marines took the enemy under fire with S/A and grenades. One grenade was observed to land between the two enemy. The listening post was returned to friendly lines and an artillery mission was called in on the area of the sighting. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 2.

At 130020H a Company H ambush vicinity (AT916354) received 3 enemy sniper rounds into its position from vicinity (AT915354). Fire, including S/A and LAWS was returned in the direction of suspected enemy positions. Results: USMC WIA 1.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

On the morning of 13 Nov Companies D and M moved to and secured Obj M at (AT908351) without incident. Company G remained in position and conducted platoon patrols to the southeast and east while Company H remained in position and conducted platoon patrols to the east and west.

At 131430H a recon patrol left 2/5 CP and moved to vicinity (AT892386), a suspected area of VC activity. Results: 1 detainee.

At 132145H a Company G listening post located vicinity (AT921347) observed 1 VC and received 1 incoming grenade. Marines returned grenades and 60mm mortar fire driving the enemy from the area. Results: USMC WIA 1.

On 14 Nov, all companies attacked to the north and then swung east. Company D attacked north to vicinity (AT905367) and drove east to Obj G (AT933374). Company G attacked north to vicinity (AT924360) and pushed east to Obj L (AT938362). Company H attacked north to vicinity (AT919364) and then moved east to Obj K (AT933365). Company M, moved north to vicinity (AT908363) and then moved east joining Company H on Obj K. Company D conducted search operations in zone 4, Company H in zone 5 and Company G in zone 6.

At 141115H, Company D, moving in the vicinity (AT904365), observed and apprehended 2 young men in a village. Results: Detainees 1, POW 1.

At 141145H, Company H, moving in the vicinity (AT920365), observed 2 VN males running away from the advancing Marines. Warning shots were fired; 1 man stopped and was apprehended. Results: NVA POW 1

At 141130H Company G, moving in vicinity (AT930359), observed 4 VC in vicinity (AT930360). The VC were taken under fire and one was observed to fall. A search of the area led to the discovery of several packs and assorted documents. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 1.

At 141430H a Company E platoon(-) swept through the village vicinity (AT392386). Results: Detainees 4.

On 14 Nov Company M evacuated 58 refugees from the battle area.

On 15 Nov, Company D commenced the attack toward Obj C (AT901366), while Company G and Company H launched a coordinated attack on Obj A (AT912384). Company M moved to Obj C and tied in with Company D.

At 151145H, recon unit Thin Man located vicinity (AT914416) observed 5 VC with weapons moving along a stream vicinity (AT914403), and fired an artillery mission with excellent coverage. Results: VC KIA (PROB) 2

During the afternoon of 15 Nov Companies G and H moved into Obj A and conducted a detailed but fruitless search for duds or fuses of the suspected artillery/mortars employed by the enemy on 7 Nov. On completion of the search, CO 2/5 ordered Companies G and H to move to (AT908388) and set in for the night.

-13-

UNCLASSIFIED

During the day 138 refugees were evacuated from the battle area.

At first light 16 Nov Company D moved to and searched Obj E (AT900380) meeting with negative enemy resistance. Company M moved in trace and assisted Company D with search. At the completion of the search Company D moved to Obj G (AT887388) and Company M moved to vicinity 2/5 CP (AT887383). Companies G and H continued the drive west, launching a coordinated attack across PL King (AT901390-AT917403) to Objectives B (At904396) and C (AT895390). Company G secured Obj B and held while Company H moved through and took Obj C. Both companies then continued in the attack, siezing and occupying Obj D (AT888396). Company G evacuated 62 refugees.

At 170800H Operation ESSEX terminated. Companies D and H moved to vicinity 2/5 CP for helilift with Company M and Command Group to AN HOA Combat Base. Company G moved overland to the western edge of the valley, linked up with AmTracs and moved to AN HOA.

At 170800H Company D was chopped to OPCON of 1st battalion, 5th Marines.

At 170800H Company M and one platoon of Company I was chopped to OPCON of 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines.

11. RESULTS:

a. Enemy Personnel

- (1) 65 NVA KIA CONF
- (2) 125 NVA KIA PROB
- (3) 7 VC KIA CONF
- (4) 40 VC KIA CONF
- (5) 1 VC WIA
- (6) 2 NVA POW
- (7) ~~1~~ Detainees
- (8) 266 Refugees
- (9) 1 VC POW

b. Friendly Personnel

- (1) 37 USMC KIA
- (2) 120 USMC WIA
- (3) 115 NBC
- (4) 7 USMC WIA (NE)
- (5) 1 BOW
- (6) 2 death Non-Hostile

12. Administration and Logistics

(a) Supply

(1) All requests for resupply were submitted to the Logistics Support Unit at AN HOA. There was a Helicopter Support Team at the LSU and another one with the CP group on Hill 170. In addition, an HST of three men accompanied each company. After the LSU brought the requested supplies to the airfield the Helicopter Support Teams insured that they reached their proper destinations.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

(2) The S-4 resupply team pre-loaded six LVT's with supplies, which were sent to the field with the battalion. The supplies were to be used if weather conditions precluded helicopter resupply.

(3) Battalion Supply provided items to the units in the field that the LSU did not have in stock. These, for the most part, were items of 782 gear. Supply also recovered 782 gear and weapons as they arrived with the battalion's casualties. The 782 gear was washed, repaired and reissued. Weapons were identified by serial number, cleaned, repaired and reissued.

(b) Maintenance. Normal PM of equipment was accomplished throughout the conduct of the operation. Ordnance spare parts were provided by the battalion armory. In addition, an armorer was sent to the field to perform limited technical inspections on weapons and to repair them.

(c) Treatment of Casualties and Hospitalization.

(1) At the start of Operation ESSEX on 6 Nov 1967, a medical support team was sent to the battalion aid station, 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines. The medical support team was composed of two medical officers, 2 chief petty officers, and 10 corpsmen. A field kitchen was also set up to insure that food was served to all patients, BAS personnel and the medical support team. Stretcher bearers were obtained from motor transport and the fourth platoon Co A, 3rd Amphibious Battalion personnel. There was a representative from battalion supply, 2nd Bn, 5th Mars to sort the 782 gear and weapons of the wounded personnel as they were received.

(2) During the operation a total of 242 patients were seen and treated. ~~Dead~~ totaled 37 USMC, 2 USMC DNH, and 4 Vietnamese scout-KIA. The breakdown of KIA's by company is as follows: Co H, 2nd Bn, 5th Mar 17; Co G, 2nd Bn, 5th Mar 6; H&S Co, 2nd Bn, 5th Mar 1; Co M, 3rd Bn, 5th Mar 14; Co D 1st Bn, 5th Mar 1. Of the 242 casualties there were 231 transfers to 1st Medical Battalion. Break down of the casualties is as follows: 129 battle casualties, 28 non-battle injuries and 87 disease. The most significant factor of disease transfers was immersion foot with a total of 61.

(3) From the 2nd Bn, 5th Marines there were 25 cases of immersion foot. The breakdown of the other companies is as follows: Co M 13 cases, Co I 3 cases. From Company D, 1st Bn, 5th Mar there were 20 cases of immersion foot.

(d) Transportation. Transportation of personnel and supplies was accomplished almost exclusively by helicopter. Since helicopters were busy evacuating casualties, resupply missions were run only after all casualties had been evacuated. At no time, however, was any company unable to function effectively due to lack of supplies. LVT's were used to transport one company and some supplies to the AO, however, the logistic role they played was minor.

(e) Communications.

DECLASSIFIED

(1) Radio - The AN/PRC-25 provided the battalion with excellent service during the operation. Sixty-nine of the battalion's radios were employed. The enemy captured an AN/PRC-25 from Company G. An additional communications capability was provided by a MRC-109 jeep which was helo-lifted into the battalion CP on the first day of the operation. Through the utilization of its KY-8 capability, classified information was transmitted to the battalion rear and division without the use of shackle sheets.

(2) Spare Parts - The battalion communications section sent a number of handsets and tape antennas to the field to replace those that were damaged. Toward the end of the operation a shortage of these items developed. Requisitions will be submitted to replace the parts that became unservicable due to the operation.

(f) Engineering Assistance.

(1) An engineer sweep team insured that hill 170 was cleared of mines prior to the arrival of the battalion command group. In addition, they cleared three landing zones at rifle company positions and cleared fields of fire at the command group's position.

(2) The engineers used 470 pounds of C-4 and 3000 feet of det-cord during the operation. They destroyed four caves, two bunkers, and sealed a tunnel of undermined length. Further destruction of bunkers and fortified positions could have been accomplished, however, the helicopter availability precluded resupply of explosives as ammo, food and water were given a higher precedence.

13 Special Equipment and Techniques: On two occasions, APD missions were flown over the operational area. On the evening of 8 Nov, the aircraft, making both Mode I & Mode II runs, detected several significant concentrations. All of these were subsequently fired on. On the second run, made several days later, no significant detections were made.

14 Commander's Analysis.

There were two main engagements with NVA forces that occurred during Operation ESSEX. The first engagement occurred on 6 November when Co H commenced its attack from LZ RAVEN to the east towards Objective F. The company encountered NVA units defending a heavily fortified village at grid (AT913384) hereinafter referred to as HOTELVILLE. The second main engagement occurred on 8 November when Co M was attacking Objective X at grid (AT905364). Co M encountered NVA units defending a heavily fortified village area on Objective X. Both of these main encounters with NVA units are characterized by enemy units choosing to defend in place in heavily fortified village areas. In each instance the village had a wire fence around the perimeter of the village consisting of 3 to 6 strand cattle fence with woven wire running up and down through the horizontal strands. The wire fence line was either concealed in bamboo treelines or camouflaged with bamboo and shrubs. Behind these perimeter fences the enemy had dug a communication trench along the entire perimeter that was four to six feet deep with firing positions and deep caves for protection against artillery and air attack. Some of these caves were fifteen feet deep. Spider holes, caves, and bunkers were found in depth through the village. Fortifications were carefully located to achieve an interlocking

UNCLASSIFIED

and mutually supporting series of defensive positions. Both HOTELVILLE and MIKEVILLE were located such that attacking infantry had to cross stream barriers to approach the defensive positions. As attacking troops emerged from the stream beds they found themselves to be within close range (50-150 meters) from the enemy perimeter defenses with open rice paddy in between. HOTELVILLE and MIKEVILLE were both situated on the sides of the valley adjacent to high ground such that the enemy had ready routes of egress into the mountains.

The enemy was willing to defend in place into the night but in each case he withdrew from the fortified village positions prior to dawn in spite of heavy artillery fires delivered on and behind the village throughout the night. In summary when Marine units attacked the villages in the afternoon the enemy defended with vigor. When Marine units delayed an attack until dawn and conducted heavy preparation by air and artillery the NVA units made their escape.

It is significant to note that LZ RAVEN was located within 1000 meters of HOTELVILLE. The helicopter landing in RAVEN may have caught the NVA unit by surprise in the village. The helicopter landing was unopposed and no anti-helicopter fire was received. No fire was received from HOTELVILLE until Co H emerged from the stream bed and commenced movement within 50 meters of the village edge. NVA fire discipline was excellent considering the fact that HOTELVILLE had been subject to pre L-Hour preparation by both air and artillery.

It should be pointed out that nearly all villages in ANTENNA VALLEY were found to be fortified, some more heavily than others. Other villages in the vicinity of HOTELVILLE and MIKEVILLE were found to be just as heavily fortified. The NVA units have the capability of conducting a determined defense almost anywhere within ANTENNA VALLEY.

During Operation MISSISSIPPI in the fall of 1966 more than 2000 refugees were evacuated from ANTENNA VALLEY. It is estimated that at the start of Operation ESSEX between 400 and 600 Vietnamese people were still living in the Valley. Of these people 266 were evacuated by helicopter at their own request during Operation ESSEX to DUC DUC District Hq. Of those people remaining in the valley most had fled either before the Marines arrived or after the operation commenced. No significant civilian movement was observed during daylight hours.

Streams with steep banks prevented Amtracs from moving further east than (AT888390) in ANTENNA VALLEY. A blown bridge at (AT857407) would not permit the entry of tanks into the Valley.

#### 15. Recommendations

a. That close surveillance of ANTENNA VALLEY be continued and other operations be conducted when lucrative targets appear.

b. Due to the large amount of rice fields available for food supplies operations should also be planned immediately prior to rice harvest times to deny such food to the enemy.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

c. That subsequent operations in ANTENNA VALLEY utilize the high ground for helicopter assault and the direction of attack be oriented downhill rather than attacking from the Valley in an uphill direction.

*G. C. McNaughton*  
G. C. McNAUGHTON

Copy to:  
CO, 5th Marines

Copy to CO, 5th Marines

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

1719452

FROM: 2/5  
ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

DRAFTER  
Name: Maj LAYER  
Section: 2-3

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Action: 0

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
Slt Rep # 337

Attn: ACoFS G-3

Period covered: 170001H to 172400H November 1967

- 1. a. OP ESSEKI, terminated
- b. N/A
- c. N/A
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. N/A
- g. N/A
- h. Terminated 170800H
- i. N/A
- j. N/A
- k. USMC

LIST

KIA	# 37
MIA (EVAC)	122
KIA (NBC)	2
NBC	114
KIA (ARVN INTERPRETER)	1

**ENEMY**

NVA KIA (CONF)	# 65
NVA KIA (PROB)	125
VC KIA (CONF)	7
VC KIA (PROB)	48
VC MIA	1
NVA POW	2
DET	16
REF	266

- 2. None
- 3. None
- 4. None
- 5. Small Unit Operations

**HAS BEEN SENT**

- a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA
  - (1) N/A
  - (2) N/A

UNCLASSIFIED

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	2		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- 3. a. OP BRUX, terminate on 170000Z Nov 67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A
- 4. N/A
- 5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AB HMA

- (1) N/A
- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	FT			ADD			LP			SB
	FT	S/D	PLAT	FT	S/D	PLAT	Co	FT	S/D	
2/5 D	1	3	2	0	0	0	4	1	3	4
N 21	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4

**SM TRAIL - 4**  
 2 w/Co E      Neg  
 1 w/Co G      Neg  
 1 w/Co H      Neg

**TRAIL - 2**  
 1 w/Co G      Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H      Trail Guides

- (8) N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			I			
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

OP-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
**SECRET**  
(when filled in)

RELEASED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		PHONE EXT. NR. <b>GRASSHOPPER</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>3</b>		
DATE <b>01 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR. <b>011800Z</b>	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

**UNCLASSIFIED**

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

BT

Sit Rep #320

Period covered: 010001H to 012400H

1. None
2. None
3. None
4. None

**HAS BEEN SENT**

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 010630H A Co H CMB BASE at (AT925527) observed 1 en with his hands over his head holding Ghieu Nee leaflet, wearing NVA gray uniform and cartridge belt, approach Co lines. En apprehended and forwarded to Bn S-2, IIT interrogated prisoner and determined he was a member of the 21st NVA Regt, Regt Bq 12, 127 NVA Co presently on a rest period located at (BT067265) also stated the Regt strength was 350 men. En presently detained at Bn CP for further disposition to Ghieu Nee center. Results: Captured 1 NVA Rifle, 2 chi com grenades and 1 cartridge belt.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE.

~~**SECRET**~~ (when filled in)

App B

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 210-28B (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE	PAGES
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		2	OF 3
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE DEFERRED
		ACTION					
		INFO					

At 012010H A Co H Sqd AMB PTL at (AT528520) moving into MB site obs 8-10 en 50 meters in there posit. Fired 120 rds S/A and threw 5 M-26 grenades, rec 50 rds S/A, en broke contact. Will search area at first light. Res Unk

At 012115H A Co H Sqd CMB PTL at (AT928520) enroute to Amb site rec 1 grenade and 75 rds A/W fire from estimated 4 en at (AT929520). Ret 100 rds S/A fire and 4 M-26 grenades, en broke contact. Requested Arty mission, fired 48 rds HE 105MM. Will search area at first light. Res Unk

At 012230H A Co H FT LP at (AT924529) obs 2 en vic of (AT923529). Waited until en were within range of claymore mine, fired mine/ 15 rds M-79, 5 rds HE 81MM and returned to CMB BASE. Will search area at first light. Res Unk

At 012315H A Co H FT LP at (AT928529) heard movement in vic (AT929529). Fired claymore mine, tank turned on search light and observed 2 en running into treeline. Fired 25 M-79 rds, 50 rds 50 cal and 5 rds HE 81MM. Will search area at first light. Res Unk

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

CONFIDENTIAL

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2170-28B (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
**SECRET**  
(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		3 OF 3			
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

(7)	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT
2/5	D 1	12	5	0	0	0	0	1	9	1
	N 29	1	2	1	0	2	0	13	1	1

KCS 3 w/2/5 GP

- (8)

(9)	UNIT	CONTRACTOR	USMC	EVENT	PN	INC
	2/5 TOT	Day/Night	KIA/WIA	KIA	VC/NVA	
	61	42 19	4 39	6 9	2 0	9

6. N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**SECRET** (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		PHONE EXT. NR. <b>011301010</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>3</b>		
DATE <b>02 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

BT

Sit Rep #321

Period covered: 020001H to 022400H

1. None
2. None
3. None
4. None
5. Small Unit Operations
  - a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

At 020955H A Co E Plat Scty PTL w/Engrs at (A1908492)  
found 1 20-25 lb box mine. Engr destroyed in place.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES							
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	3	3 OF 3							
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)			PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED			
				ACTION									
				INFO									

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)		PTL		AMB			S&D		LP	SS	
	FT	SQD	PLAT	PT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT		SQD	FT
2/5	D 1	6	3	0	0	0	1	1		5	1
	N 25	3	2	1	1	1	0	12		1	1

KCS 3 w/2/5 CP

(8) N/A

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GF-4

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY	DRAFTED BY	PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES				
DATE <b>Major LAYNE</b>	ROUTED BY <b>Major LAYNE</b>	CHECKED BY <b>GRA SHOTLER</b>	1	5				
MESSAGE NR. <b>03 November 1967</b>	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

BT

Sit Rep #322

Period covered: 030001H to 032400H

1. None

2. None

3.

a. OP Essex

b. LT, Col G. C. McNAUGHTON

c. 2/5(-)Rein

Co G Rein

Co H Rein

Co D Rein 1st Bn 5th Mar

Co M Rein 3rd Bn 5th Mar

Plat Rein Co E

4th Plat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn

2nd Plat Co B 1st Engr Bn

d. N/A

e. N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	2	OF 5		
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

f. Current Intel Reports

g. Quang Nam Prov (AT9138)

h. 060800H

D-Day 06 Nov H-Hour 0800 10 Days

i. S&D

j. As Directed by CG, 1st Mar Div

4. None

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 031010H A Co F Plat Scty PTL w/Engr sweep team found a 15 lb Box mine at (AT908494). Engr destroyed in place.

At 031050H A Co F Plat Scty PTL w/Engr sweep team found 12" S rd at (AT907499). Engr destroyed in place.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DECLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)			PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
				ACTION						
				INFO						

At 031130H A Co E Scty PTL Tks and 8<sup>n</sup> SP at (AT910507) when a TK hit a mine. Secured LZ, requested Med Evac at 1146H completed at 1245H. Towed tank to PHU LAC (6) (AT925527). Results 3 USMC WIA (Med Evac) and 1 TK with damaged track.

At 031145H A Co H Sqd OP at (AT905498) when a Marine tripped a booby trap. Secured LZ requested Med Evac at 1146H, completed at 1245H. Results: 1 USMC WIA Med Evac.

At 031240H A Co G Plat CMB PTL at (AT850368) observed 2 en w/packs carrying chow, en spotted point man, started to run and yelled a warning to second en. Marines fired warning shots w/neg results, open fire on fleeing en. Searched area and found 1 en KIA (Conf) results: 1 VC KIA (Conf)

At 031310H A Co E Plat Scty PTL for tks and 8<sup>n</sup> SP at (AT915506) when 8<sup>n</sup> SP gun detonated a mine. Towed gun to PHU LAC (6) (AT925527). Results: 1 8<sup>n</sup> SP gun w/ damaged track.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ (when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 5		
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)			PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
				ACTION						
				INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

(7)	PTL			AMB			S&D		LP		SS	
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT		
2/5 D	2	10	2	0	0	0	0	2	3	1		
N	25	7	0	1	3	0	0	11	1	1		

KCS 3 w/2/5 CP

(8) Quang Nam Prov 03110H Scty PTL w/Engr Co F - 0 - Unk Found  
1 15 lb Box mine 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 031130H Scty PTL and 8<sup>th</sup> SP Co E - 3 USMC  
WIA (Med Evac) and 1 Tk with damaged track - Unk 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 031145H Sqd OP Co G - 1 USMC WIA (Med Evac)  
Unk 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 031240H Plat CMB PTL Co G - 0 - Unk 1 VC  
KIA (Conf) USMC

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

(when filled in)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28B (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR.	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)			PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
				ACTION						
				INFO						

Quang Nam Prov 091340Z - 0 1 8<sup>th</sup> SP gun w/damaged track - Unk - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

(when filled in)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY <b>Major LAYR</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major LAYR</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>GRANDOFFER</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>2</b>		
DATE <b>04 November 1967</b>		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>041640Z</b>	ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CO, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep # 323

Attn: ACoFS G-3

Period covered: 040001H to 042400H

1. None
2. None
3. None
4. None
5. Small Unit Operations

**HAS BEEN**

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

- (1) At 041130H a Co F Plat Scty for Engr sweep team at (4T920515) found a 20-25 lb AP mine. Mine was not emplaced but hidden in underbrush. Engrs disarmed mine and PTL cont mission. Mine being brought back to AN HOA CHE...

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2	2 OF 2		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)		PTL		AMB		S&D	LF	SS
	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D
2/5	D 5	5	2	0	0	0	2	3
	N 26	6	0	1	2	0	11	1

(8) N/A

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

BT

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY <b>Major L.YER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major L.YER</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>CONFIDENTIAL</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>3</b>		
DATE <b>05 Nov 67</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>I</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #324

Period covered: 050000H to 052400H

1. None
2. None
3. None
4. None
5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines at EOA

- ✓ (1) At 051025 A Co F Plat Btry for Road Sweep found 1 Bouncing Betty Booby Trap at (AT915506). Engr blew booby trap in place.
- ✓ At 052400H A Co B Plat CMB BMB at (AT925027) rec 5 S/A rds. Tank returned fire with W fire. Secured LZ and requested med-evac at 1945H, completed at 2025H. Will search at first light. Results: 1 USMC KIA (Med Evac).

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)

	PEL			AMB			S&D		LP		SS
	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D	PLAT	Ce	FT	S&D	FT	
2/5 D	5	4	2	0	0	0	0	2	2	3	
N 24	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	11	1	3	

KCS 3/2/5 CY

(8) Quang Nam Prov 051025 Plat Scty Co F - 0 - Unk - 0 VC  
 Quang Nam Prov 052008H CMD BASS Plat Co E - 1 UNK NIA  
 (Med Evac) - Unk - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6 N/A

OP-4

DISTRIBUTION: BT

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAVFORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY <i>[Signature]</i> Major LAYER	DRAFTED BY Major LAYER	PHONE EXT NR GRASSHOPPER	PAGE 1	PAGES 5				
DATE 06 November 1967	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY					
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #325

Period covered: 060001H to 062400H

1. a. ESSEX OP 0 27-67
- b. Lt Col G. C. McNAUGHTON
- c. 2/5 Rein
  - Co G Rein
  - Co H Rein
  - Co D Rein, 1stBn, 5thMar
  - Co M Rein, 3rdBn, 5thMar
  - Flat Co E Rein
  - 4th Flat Co A 3rd Amtrac Bn
  - 2nd Flat Co B 1st Mgr Bn
  - Co C 1st Recon Bn
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. Current Intel Reports
- g. Quang Nam Prov (AT9138)
- h. B-Day 6 Nov H-Hour 0800 - 10 Days
- i. S&D
- j. As directed by CG, 1st Mar Div

KIA MIA  
6 26

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY		2	OF 5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

2. N/A

3. a. OP ESSEX, Cont S&D in accordance with OP O 27-67  
 b. N/A  
 c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HQ

- (1) (LATE ENTRY) At 051800H Co D 1/5 and Co M 3/5 Choped OPCON to 2/5

At 060001H a CAP M-2 Sqd CP at (AT888473) rec 100-150 A/W tracer rds in en vic of (AT885477) and 200-250 rds S/A in approx 6-10 VC vic of (AT893471). Req 81mm illum, fired 5 rds. PF's and CAP Sqd returned 250 rds S/A fire. Search area at first light and found 1 dead male Vietnamese, man was father of a PT w/CAP M-2. Questioned inhabitants and was informed that the VC had killed him, and that a VC Co, Bn had moved in (AT890515) to (AT890480, AT891476, AT895492, AT896488, and AT895477). No indications of enemy casualties.

At 060045H a Co C Recon Plat CP at (AT925527) rec 10 rds S/A fire in vic of (AT927526). Requested fire mission, fired 13 rds 60mm HE and 6 rds 81mm HE. Searched area at first light w/neg results.

At 061130H 2/5 S&D Co H at (AT907387) rec 22 A/W, S/A, and heavy mortar fire in en located at (AT910380). Co attempted to maneuver 1 plat around right flank - repelled. Consolidated and returned fire: S/A, A/W, fixed wing and arty. Co continues to rec heavy S/A and mortar fire. Attempting to secure LZ for evac of casualties. Results unk at present time.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

2/5 S&D continues contact fm 061200 to 061700H, Co G and Co H at (AT913383) rec heavy S/A and A/W fm est Co NVA dug in deeply in heavily fortified ville at (AT913386) consisting of trench-lines, bunkers, spider holes, fortified posit, and barbed wire. Units engaged within M-26 rifle grenade range. Returned S/A, A/W, M-79, 60mm, requested air strikes, used CS gas. Requested Med-evacs. Results: 2 USMC KIA, 12 USMC WIA(EVAC), and 25 USMC WIA(MINOR) awaiting med-evac. Med-evac choppers rec heavy ground fire resulting in 2 crew members WIA. Do not plan to conduct additional med-evac until tactical sit permits. Believed that CS and wpns employed by USMC units have inflicted heavy en cas, due to companies being unable to overrun posit at this time en cas unk.

At 061700H Co G S&D at (AT913383) conducting assault on en fortified posit at (AT913383) rec fire fm both flanks, Co continued assault meeting heavy resistance. Fired S/A, A/W, and arty. Results: 4 USMC KIA and 8 USMC WIA(EVAC) awaiting med-evac. En casualties unconfirmed since en posit has not been overrun.

At 062203H a Co H and Co G def posit at (AT912383) and (AT913383) rec heavy S/A and hand grenade fire into perimeter fm suspected NVA Co at (AT913383). Returned S/A fire and frag grenades and fired arty mission. Units remain in contact at present time. Results: Unk

At 062215H Co M perimeter at (AT883389) rec 2 high explosive rds of unk size. Unit took cover, no more rds rec.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)



NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	5	OF 5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

Quang Nam Prov 062203H S&D Bn G & H - 0 Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 062215H S&D Bn M - 0 Unk - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

~~CONFIDENTIAL IMMEDIATE~~

RELEASED BY	DICTATED BY	PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES				
DATE	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF					
07 OCTOBER 1967								
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	080120Z	ACTION			XXXXX			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

TO: CC, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CC, 5th Marine

BT

10 00 326

PERIOD: 0900 to 094000

1. a. No Change
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Cont
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. [unclear]

VIA	22	VIA KIA (CONF)	35
VIA	55 (ACT-57-0)	VIA KIA (CONF)	28
BC	7		

2. None

HAS BEEN SENT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR	PAGE	PAGES			
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	OF 6			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

- 3. a. OP HESKI, Capt 340 IAW Cf C 27-67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A
- 4. N/A
- 5. Small Unit Operations
  - a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

(1) (LATE ENTRY) At 062215H a Co H night def posit at (AT903989) rec 2 M16 rls in perimeter fr on at unit posit no casualties.

(LATE ENTRY) At 062215H a Co H in night def posit at (AT903989) recovered a body of 1 NVA soldier w/ equipment, documents and v.m. Gear and v.m. sent to Bn 3-2. Results: 1 NVA KIA (CONF), captured gear included 1 M-47 rifle, equip and documents.

At 070007H to 070600H 2/5 340, Co G and H in defense posit at (AT903388-913384) exchanged M/w, S/A and grenades throughout the night. Results: Nil

At 070837H a Co G 340 at (AT913382) rec S/A sniper fire fr (AT913383). Returned S/A fire, searched area w/neg results.

At 070910H a Co H 340 at (AT912382) a local patrol sent to search trailing of an activity of night 16 Nov, located 2 NVA bodies w/pos (M-47) at (AT912383). v.m. sent to Bn 3-2. Results: 2 NVA KIA and captured 2 M-47 rifles.

At 070915H a Co G 340 at (AT93388) launched attack into fortified villa at (AT937383). Met w/neg resistance NVA forces had abandon posit. Supt villa finding it heavily fortified, found 1 NVA body in green uniform w/pack, 2 sets 762 gear, 1 bag of narcotics. Gear being sent to Bn 3-2. Results: 1 NVA KIA (CONF) and capture gear included 1 pack, 2 sets 762 gear, and 1 bag of narcotics.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	OF 6		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 071014Z a Co G S&D at (AT908385) searching village found 1 NVA body wearing green uniform, 1 bag of narcotics, 2 sets of 782 gear, I.D. card, misc articles a packet to be NVA and 1 VC KIA(COMF) female, gear sent to En 5-2. Results: 1 NVA KIA(COMF), 1 VC female KIA(COMF), captured gear included 1 bag of narcotics, 2 sets 782 gear, 1 I.D. card and misc articles.

At 071014Z 2/5 OF at (AT808382) rec report fr Co G at (AT908385) that the 104th and 126th NVA Co's moved out carrying 20 am bodies early in the morning hours. In a southe westerly direction.

At 071151Z a Co G S&D C&D (Ti) at (AT92523) discovered in a religious shrine the following documents and gear: 1 table w/vietnamese writing on it, 1 field sanitation manual, 1 card on nuclear warfare, 1 tool (hoe), 1 punji stick, 1 barbed knife. Also found a cave at (AT922525), 7' long and 9' wide and 3' high. Destroyed cave. All documents and gear sent to En 5-2.

At 071008Z a Co G S&D at (AT905384) rec 35 in 04/08 100m or possible 105mm. Air strikes and arty missions called as likely on posit. Air strikes included 8 flights AC(A) controlled, Jimmy 107 and 104, Alhounn 03, Am 099, Williams 07, 08, 09, 25, 26, 27, 28 and 29. In fire lifted. Results: 1st

At 071004Z a Co H S&D at (AT92372) rec approx 200 rds 81/4, 175 rds 81/4, 1 rd 4-60 rocket and 10 rds 60mm HE in east NVA Co at (AT919372). Returned 400 rds 81/4, 500 rds 81/4 60 rds 4-79, 3 rds 60mm HE. 1/6 of station fired 1 rocket and requested arty mission. Mission was adjusted by benchmark 11. Fired 4 rds 81, 17 rds 81 105mm 10 rds HE 105mm, and scheduled some fire 12 rds 81 into suspected on posit. No truce contact. Red-eyes for C&C casualties. Results: 3 USMC KIA(AR.C)

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY Major L. H. [REDACTED]		DRAFTED BY Major L. H. [REDACTED]		PHONE EXT NR [REDACTED]	PAGE 4	PAGES OF 6		
DATE 072001 to 072003	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 072130Z a Co B Plt OP at (1925129) rec S/A and S/A fire fr on ice at the following coordn (1727522-932527-917527) also 3-4 rds M1 tank type. Fired 7 rds M1 60mm, 29 rds M1, 2 rds M1 81mm, 6 rds M1 24 rds M1 105mm, 8 rds M1 106mm M1, 20 rds M1-75, 8 rds M1 90mm, 350 rds S/A fire. All search at first light. Results: Ink.

At 072001Z 2/5 005 OP at (17255382) rec intelligence rpt indicating on possib at (17252354). Rec arty miss n, fired 13 rds 155mm M1 unobserved. Results: Ink

- (2) S/A
- (3) S/A
- (4) S/A
- (5) S/A
- (6) S/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3.61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES			
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	5	OF 6			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(7)											
	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D	PLAT	Co	FT	S&D	FT	
2/3	0	1	2	0	0	0	4	1	0	4	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4	

~~ALL HANDS~~ - 4

2 w/Co I      Reg  
1 w/Co G      Reg  
1 w/Co H      Reg

~~ALL~~ - 2

1 w/Co G      Trail Guides  
1 w/Co H      Trail Guides

(8) ~~Using Nam Prov 070000H to 070000H S&D En Co G & H - 0~~  
~~Unk - 0 VC~~

~~Using Nam Prov 070100H S&D En Co H - 0 Unk - 2 NVA KIA~~  
~~and captured 2 AK-47 rifles USMC~~

~~Using Nam Prov 070150H S&D En Co G - 0 Unk - 1 NVA KIA~~  
~~and captured 1 pack, 2 set 702 gear, & 1 bag narcotics USMC~~

~~Using Nam Prov (LATE ENTRY) 062215H S&D En Co H - 0~~  
~~Unk - 0 VC~~

~~Using Nam Prov (LATE ENTRY) 062215H S&D En Co H - 0~~  
~~Unk - 1 NVA KIA (CONF), captured 1 AK-47 rifle and equip~~  
~~and documents USMC~~

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	6	OF 6		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

Quang Nam Prov 070837Z In S&D Co G - 0 Ink - 0 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 071014Z In S&D Co G - 0 Ink - 1 NVA KIA (CONF),  
1 female VC KIA (CONF), captured gear: 1 bag of narcotics, 2  
sets of 782 gear, 1 I.D. card and misc articles,

Quang Nam Prov 071503Z In S&D Co G - 0 Ink - 0 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 071804Z In S&D Co G - 3 USMC WIA (BY G) Ink - 0  
USMC

Quang Nam Prov 072130Z Plat G Co G - 0 Ink - 0 VC

(9) B/A

6. W/A

CP-1

BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (Rev. 11-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY	DRAFTED BY Major L. A. [unclear]	PHONE EXT NR 2/3	PAGE 1	PAGES OF 3				
DATE 03 November	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY					
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) 090010Z	PRECEDENCE ACTION INFO	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE I	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED

FROM: 2/5  
 ACT: 1st Marine Division  
 INFO: 5th Marines

Dist Rep: 327  
 Items: 1000 G-3  
 Period covered: 080600H to 082400H

1. a. No Change
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Sent
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. [unclear]

**HAS BEEN SENT**

AIA 24  
 AIA (NOT CONF) 5  
 AIA 63  
 AIA (NOT CONF) 55

**LIST**

NVA AIA (CONF) 45  
 NVA AIA (NON) 77  
 VC AIA (CONF) 2  
 VC AIA (NON) 12  
 VC AIA 1  
 NVA POW 1  
 POW 7

2. Use Form 5. to report [unclear] to 081000H and 081600H
3. a. By [unclear], Cont 040 IAW OP 0 27-67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A

DISTRIBUTION  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	OF 5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

4. 4/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN KIA

(1) At 080709H a Co H S&B swept into fortified village at (1923358) w/neg resistance. Sweep revealed numerous items of gear and 1 M-47 rifle, 4 NV. MIA(CONF) and innumerable trails and blood spots indicating heavy exfiltration. Results: 4 NV. MIA(CONF) and captured 1 M-47 rifle and numerous amount of gear, 2 detainees

(Follow up on spot rpt 080709H) Co H S&B at (1923358) captured 1 machine-gun cr. no. 89650, NV. uniform, canteen, and supplies, peak hammocks, 1 pair binoculars, poncho, strainers, documents (including NV. documents and a recruiting roster). In MIA(PIN 3) - 50

At 081030H a Co D S&B at (1927406) obs 2 VC w/wps on trench at (1927406) took on under fire w/100 rds 4/A, 2 rds M-79, 6 rds M6 60mm. 1 on KIA, 2nd wounded, wounded on escaped w/both wps. Results: 1 VC KIA(CONF)

At 081240H (Follow up on spot rpt 072130H) a Co E S&B recon (K) at (192852) found tunnel entrance 6' straight down and had lower level. Dimensions 2' by 2' approx 30' long searched interior found 2 M-26 grenades. Destroyed cave and grenades.

At 081112H a 1st Recon Bn S&B at (1915497) obs 3 on planting booby traps. Neg 4mm mission. Fired 10 rds M7, 14 rds M3 and fired 100 rds M60 cal w/good coverage of target. No search due to mission. Results: Unk

At 081310H a Co M S&B at (1916364) neg sporadic 4/A, A/- fire and 3 rds 60mm SA on spot (1916364). Returned 4/A fire, fired 4mm mission and moved into area as broke contact withdrew to the south.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	OF 5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 081700H a 1st recon CP at (AT913418) obs on setting booby traps in trails at (T910392). Reg arty mission. Fired 28 rls 81 8" w/ good coverage of target. Results: 3 KIA (1003)

At 081700H a Co M S&D at (AT913365) when a man tripped a booby trap out to the 155mm rd. Secured LZ requested med-evac. Area around incident searched w/ neg results. Results: 1 USMC KIA and 1 USMC KIA (SV-C)

At 081700H a Co M S&D at (AT913369) while sweeping obj located indications of fresh dog graves. Dog up grave located 1 EVA KIA (0807) had been dead about 1 day. Team lost 1 EVA KIA (0807)

At 081707H a Co M S&D at (AT905369) rec 3/A and 4/W fire fm unit rise on unit in vic of (AT905362) fire rec fm no of posit. Contact cont. Detailed rpt will follow.

(cont of airt rpt 081807H) At 081800H a Co M S&D at (AT906365) in the assault rec heavy vol of 3/A, 4/W and mortar fire fm act Co since unit positioned in a highly fortified well dug in village at (AT905363). Co M units were lined down and darkness set in because separated while on fires cont. Heavy casualties sustained. Prior to attack on village 182 rls 81 81mm and 8" 81 were fired into en posit, 3 flights fired wing ran strikes on target controlled by Benchmark 19, Benchmark 9, Fingerprint 48, Fingerprint 51, Hellborn 05, Ringneck 051 and Hellborn 08. A/W's spted 13 huts destroyed, and 1 secondary explosion. Co M sent to rec fire. Flareship basketball 796 called on station provided cont illva. arty fires were plotted in a box no in fashion and fired around Co M elements as en movement was spted. 173 rls 81 155mm and 12 rls 110mm fired. Co M ordered to move and consolidate w/Co M. Co M used pyrotechniques in an attempt to locate and reunite friendly units. At 082300H Co M sent move to Co M posit. Results: 5 USMC KIA (cont 95 USMC KIA (NOT 0807) detailed rpt to follow.

At 081245H a Co G S&D at (AT913357) captured 1 EVA POW, a member of 46th Co, 21st EVA Regt. POW sent to En 3-2. Results: 1 EVA KIA

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	4	5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) E/A
- (3) E/A
- (4) E/A
- (5) E/A
- (6) E/A

(7)	FT	PLAT	FT	PLAT	Co	FT	PLAT	FT
2/5	1	3	0	0	4	1	0	4
R	21	0	0	0	4	9	2	4

2/5 - 4  
 2 w/Co B Neg  
 1 w/Co C Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

2/5 - 2  
 1 w/Co C Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 080709Z 04D In Co B - 0 Unit - 4 NV: KIA (CONF)  
 USMC Captured 1 M147 rifle, 1 machine-gun ser no #209650, MVA uniform, canteen, med supplies, pouch haversacks, 1 pr binoculars, poncho, stretchers, documents (including MVA documents and a recruiting poster. 1st SO NV: KIA (CONF)

Quang Nam Prov 081030Z 04D In Co B - 0 Unit - 0 VC KIA (CONF) USMC

Quang Nam Prov 081240Z 04D In Co B - 0 Unit - 0 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 081340Z 04D In Co B - 1 USMC KIA, 4 USMC MIA (BY C)  
 Unit - 0 TC

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	5	OF 5		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

Msg No 1707H 081707H S&D En Co B - 0 Unit - 1 NVA KIA (DEAF) NAME

Msg No 1707H 081707H S&D En Co H - 5 USMC KIA, Est 95 RMC KIA  
Unit - Unit USMC

Msg No 1707H 081249H S&D En Co C - 0 46th Co, 21st NVA Regt -  
1 NVA POW USMC

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

8

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major L. H. HUGHES</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>N/SGT G. S. SCHL. CRT</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>OF 4</b>		
DATE <b>09 November 1967</b>	TOR/FOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) <b>1835Z 091100Z</b>	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>I</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5  
 ACTION: CO, 1st Marine Division  
 INFO: CO, 5th Marines  
 BT  
 Sit Rep # 328  
 Attn: ACoS G-3  
 Period covered: 090001H to 092400H

1. a. OP ESSEX
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Cont
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. ~~ESSEX~~

**HAS BEEN SENT**

KIA 38  
 WIA 125  
 MIA 70  
 NSC 18  
 VN Interpreter ?

~~ESSEX~~  
 NVA KIA (CONF) 46  
 NVA KIA (PROB) 124  
 VC KIA (CONF) 2  
 VC KIA (PROB) 14  
 VC WIA 1  
 NVA POW 1  
 DETAINEES 7

2. ~~None~~ **HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
 OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF	4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

3. a. OP ESSEX, Cont SAC IAW OP 0 27-67

b. N/A

c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HDA

(1) At 091000H a Co D S&B at (AT907370) obs 6 en w/wps, packs and cartridge belts at (AT907370), who appeared to be setting in Claymore mines. Fired S/A and engaged with the en. En broke contact and I dropped a wp. Searched area and found 1 M-4 rifle ser no #7064545 w/10 rds ammo, 1 claymore mine and 1 trip flare.

At 091100H a Co G S&B at (AT921358) obs 4 VC at (AT911352) wearing green uniforms w/helmets and wps. Fired 12 rds HE 60mm mortar. Req arty mission fired 6 rds WP, 6 rds HE 155mm. Good coverage of target searched area w/neg results.

At 091120H a 1st Recon Bn Sqd OP at (AT957367) obs 4 VC at (AT929367) 1 in green uniform and 3 in black PJ's w/packs carrying rifles. Fired arty mission w/good coverage of targets. Results: Dkt

At 091140H a Co E Plat CMB PTL discovered a tunnel at (AT918523) search interior w/neg results. Used C-4 to blow tunnel resulting in a secondary explosion. Tunnel completely destroyed.

At 091200H 2/3 CMB BASE at (AT875475) rec report for A/O of 5 en at (AT878708) w/wps. Req arty mission controlled by A/O. Fired 13 rds HE 105mm. Results: 3 structures destroyed.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 091700H a Co E Flat Stry PTL w/Engrs located numerous box mines and booby traps at (AT907500) and (AT919518). All were destroyed in place by Engrs.

At 091730H a Co E Flat Stry PTL w/Engrs and ONTOS, when ONTOS detonated a box mine at (AT907497). ONTOS towed to (AT925527) PHU LAG (6) CMB BASE. Results: 1 ONTOS w/track ~~damaged~~.

At 091940H a Co G Sqd LP at (AT920369) obs on movement at (AT920369) took on under fire w/4 M-26 grenades and 20 rds S/A fire. En returned 5 rds S/A and broke contact. Will search at first light.

At 092130H 2/5 GP at (AT836383) rec 2 probes of S/A fire approx 7 rds and 2 posit rpt on movement within 75 meters of perimeter. Returned M-26 grenades and fired 6 rds HE 8". Fire ceased will search at first light.

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

(7)	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	S&D	FLAT	FT	S&D	FLAT	Co	FT	S&D	FT
2/5 D	1	1	2	0	0	0	4	1	0	4
E	21	0	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4

SS TEAMS - 4  
 2 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co G Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

~~1~~ - 2  
 1 w/Co G Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 091000H 5&B Bn Co D - 0 Unk - 0 USMC  
 Captured 1 K&K rifle ser no #7064545 w/10 rds ammo, 1 Claymore mine, and 1 trip flare

Quang Nam Prov 091100H 3&B Bn Co G - 0 Unk - 0 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 091730H Sety Plat E - 0 Unk - 0 VC  
 1 ONTOS w/trac damaged

Quang Nam Prov 091940H LP Sqd G - 0 Unk - 0 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 092130H CP Bn 2/5 - 0 Unk - 0 USMC

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GH-4

BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
Major L. M. BUEBES		W/DET. G. E. SCHROEDER		2/4	1	OF 3		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
10 November 1967								
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	101941Z							
		ACTION						
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5  
 ACTION: CO, 1st Marine Division  
 INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT  
 SEC Map # 307  
 Altaz 10000 (3-3)  
 Period covered: 100000Z to 102400Z

- 1. a. OP ESSEX
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Det
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. INFO

**HAS BEEN SENT**

KIA	36 (corrected to NVA KIA (CONF)	98
MIA (EVAC)	128 6 for 211 Report NVA KIA (PROB)	123
MIA	0 / 98)	2
MIA	18	14
MIA (MIA)	1	1
MIA (MIA INTERM THE ARVN)	1	1
	DETAINES	7

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- 3. a. OF 8:30A, Cont HAD IAW OF C 27-67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

- a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines at NVA

(1) (DATE WHERE) AT 0918 ON a 1/5 1st Chapd 0400N to 2/5 100  
OF 8:30A.

At 100930N a Co H HAD at (12906343) swept obj and located 3  
freshly dug graves. Investigated graves and uncovered 3 NVA  
bodies and 1 M-47 rifle. Results: 3 NVA KIA (CONF) and cap-  
tured 1 M-47 rifle ser no 710899602.

At 100930N a 1st Recon Bn at (12878396) obs 2 on w/ops  
wearing black 1st's moving southeast at (12894370). Reg arty  
was fired 5 rds M-47 w/outstanding lgt coverage. Results:  
2 VC KIA (PHOB)

At 101400N a CAP B-2 Sqd CP at (12838473) rec 800-1000 r/s  
3/4 and 1/4 fire in on at (1287476-1289476-1289476-1289477).  
Est 2500 rds 3/4 and 5 rds M-79, ATs fired 1500 rds carbine.  
Searched area w/ang results

At 101459N 2/5 040 8:30A at (12875475) rec intelligence rpt  
indicating an activity at (1290510). Fired 81mm mm 14 rds  
HE mobs. Results: 1nk

At 101500N a CAP B-2 Sqd CP at (12884473) rec rpt re villagers  
that 15 NVA loc at (1286489) had fired on B-2 posit at 1014:00N.  
Reg arty was fired 10 rds M-79 mobs. Results: 1nk

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 101630H a Co N 300 at (A1097360) conducting detailed search loc 1 NVA body and a cave containing bloody gear and 1 NVA battle plan containing 8 drawings. Battle plan and gear fwd to Lt B-2, Hospital 1 NVA KIA (CONF) and captured gear included 1 NVA battle plan, 1 NVA pill helmet and 1 bag and supplies.

- (2) W/A
- (3) W/A
- (4) W/A
- (5) W/A
- (6) W/A

	PTL			AMB			S&D		LP		IS
	PT	S&D	FLAT	PT	S&D	FLAT	Co	PT	S&D	PT	
2/5	0	1	2	0	0	0	4	1	0	4	
	N	21	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4	

**ALL THINGS - 4**  
 2 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co G Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

**KIA - 2**  
 1 w/Co G Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) Young Man From 100930H S&D In Co N - 0 Unit - 3 NVA KIA (CONF)  
 USMC Captured 1 M-16 rifle ser no #10095402

Young Man From 100930H OP Room In 1st Room In - 0 Unit -  
 2 VC KIA (PROB) USMC

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

Quang Nam Prov 101450Z 07 Feb 68 CAP No 2 - 0 Cak - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 101630Z 07 Feb 68 Co M - 0 Cak - 1 SV: KIA (CONF)  
USMC Captured 1 NV: battle plan, 1 NVA with helmet, and 1  
bag used as pillow.

(9) N/A

6. N/A

31-4

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DATE 11 November 1967		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		PHONE EXT NR 2/5		PAGE 1 OF 3		PAGES 3	
MESSAGE NR		DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) 111935Z		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
				ACTION			X				
				INFO							

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep # 390

Attn: ACoF G-3

Period covered: 110001H to 112400H

- 1. a. OP ESSEX
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Court
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. USMC

KIA	37
WIA (EVAC)	118
NBC	18
KIA (NBC)	1
KIA (ARVN INTERPRETER)	1

**USMC**

NVA KIA (CONF)	99
NVA KIA (PROB)	126
VC KIA (CONF)	6
VC KIA (PROB)	32
VC MIA	1
NVA POW	1
DETAINEES	7

2. None

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- 3. a. OP ESSEKI, Cont S&D IAW OP O 27-67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

as 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 110900H a Co G S&D at (AT917364) point man obs 1 VC dressed in khaki shirt and black PJ's at (AT917364) on run for Marine. Marine challenged w/neg results. Took on under S/A fire. Results: 1 VC KIA(CONF)

At 111135H a Co D S&D at (AT883353) point Marine obs 1 NVA hiding behind a rock apparently acting as OP. Challenged on w/neg results, on started running. Fired 1 rd S/A. Results: 1 NVA KIA(CONF) captured gear included 1 NVA uniform, documents, list of names (believed to tax collectors list). Gear fwd to Bu 3-2.

At 111300H Senator, a 1st Recon Bn Ia OP, at (AT914418) obs 6 VC w/wps and packs at (AT908385). Fired arty man w/good coverage of target. Results: 3 VC KIA(PROB)

At 111950H a Co M S&D in a night defense posit at (AT891355) when sqd amb moving out of posit obs on on trail, and took on under S/A fire and obs 6 on fall, rec 10 rds S/A and 1 grenade in pos. Sqd returned to lines. Sqd returned to search area 10 min later and obs 6 on in same posit took on under S/A fire received 30 rds S/A. A search of area under illum revealed distinct drag marks. Will search area again at first light. Results: 8 NVA KIA(CONF)

(2) N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

		PTL			AMB			S&D		LP		SS
		FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT	
2/5	D	1	2	0	0	0	0	4	1	2	4	
	N	21	0	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4	

SS TEAMS - 4

2 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co G Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

KOE - 2

1 w/Co G Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 110900H S&D Bn Co G - 0 Unk - 1 VC KIA(CONF)  
 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 111135H S&D Bn Co D - 0 Unk - 1 NVA KIA(CONF)  
 USMC Captured gear included 1 NVA uniform, documents, a list of names (believed to be tax collectors list).

Quang Nam Prov 111950H S&D Bn Co M - 0 Unk - 8 NVA KIA(CONF)  
 USMC

(9) N/A

6, N/A

GP-4

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major L. H. HULLS</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>N/SGT G. E. SCHLECHT</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>OF 3</b>		
DATE <b>12 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>121932Z</b>	ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

Bit Rep # 339

Attn: ACDM G-3

Period covered: 120001H to 122400H

- 1. a. OP ESSEX
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Cont
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. USMC

**HAS BEEN SENT**

KIA 37  
 MIA (EVAC) 17  
 MIA 18  
 KIA (MIA) 1  
 KIA (AMNH INTERPRETER) 1

**USMC**  
 NVA KIA (CONF) 26  
 NVA KIA (PROB) 13  
 VC KIA (CONF) 7  
 VC KIA (PROB) 37  
 VC MIA 1  
 NVA POW 1  
 DETAINEES 7

2. None

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	2	3
CHECKED BY		OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE		PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY		
		ACTION				
		INFO				

3. a. CP BARRI, Cont 343 IAW OP C 27-67

b. N/A

c. N/A

4. N/A

5. **Small Unit Operations**

a. **2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AF WOL**

(1) At 120355Z a Co X Sqd AVB at (AT891352) r/o N/A fire and 2 grenades. Sqd was called back to line, fir d RE 60mm req arty men fired 9 rds RE, 1 rd AP 155mm. Area will be searched at first light. Results: 0kt

At 121000Z a 1statoon in OP, LOCKE BARR, at (AT891342) obs 2 en w/1 pack moving into hut vic of (AT891370). Req arty was fired 7 rds RE 8" w/excellent coverage of target. Results: 2 VC KIA (FROB)

At 121730Z A/O obs 6 boats and 6-10 en w/wyne at (AT891310). 100 air strikes conducted by Finger Joint 2-4, Mustang 051, 4 A-1J, 1-024. Results: 6 boats w/supplies destroyed.

At 121735Z a Co D Sqd at (AT899358) obs 4 en w/wyne running SW west to east at (AT903954). Feet en under N/A fire and obs 1 fall and remain motionless, 2 en fled while 4th drug body off. Results: 1 VC KIA (CONP)

At 122100Z a Co A Sqd LP at (AT916356). Fired 20 rds N/A and threw M-26 grenades landing between en, LP returned to line and req arty men, fired 8 rds RE 155mm. Results: 2 VC KIA (FROB)

(2)

(3)

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	3	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)

	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D	PLAT	S&D	LT	PL
2/5	0	1	3	2	0	0	0	1	0
	0	21	0	0	0	0	4	9	4

AS TRAIL - 4  
2 w/Co E      Reg  
1 w/Co G      Reg  
1 w/Co H      Reg

AS - 2  
1 w/Co G      Trail Guides  
1 w/Co H      Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 120355H Sqd 102 B - 0      Unit - 0      VC

Quang Nam Prov 121200H Recon CP 1st Regt Bn - 0      Unit - 2  
VC NIA (PLOS)      USMC

Quang Nam Prov 121735H S&D Bn Co D - 0      Unit - 1      VC NIA (COOP)  
USMC

Quang Nam Prov 122100H Sqd 102 B - 0      Unit - 2      VC NIA (PLOS)  
USMC

(9)

6. N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**UNCLASSIFIED** ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NAVAL MESSAGE CENTER  
 RELEASED BY: Major L. M. [unclear]      DICTATED BY: M/SGT G. E. SCHLECHT      PHONE EXT NR: 2/5 103      PAGE: 1 OF 3 PAGES

DATE: 13 November 1967      TOR/TOD:      ROUTED BY:      CHECKED BY:

MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	131850Z	ACTION			X			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep # 332

Attn: ACOFS G-3

Period covered: 130001H to 132400H

1. a. OP ESSEX
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Cont
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. USMC

**HAS BEEN SENT**

KIA 37  
 WIA (NVA) 122  
 NBC 31  
 KIA (NBC) 1  
 KIA (ARVN INTERPRETER) 1

**ENEMY**

NVA KIA (CONF) 59  
 NVA KIA (PROB) 131  
 VC KIA (CONF) 7  
 VC KIA (PROB) 37  
 VC WIA 1  
 NVA POW 1  
 DETAINEES 7

2. None

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

**UNCLASSIFIED**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT):

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	2	3
MESSAGE NR		DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY
				ACTION	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
				INFO	ROUTINE	DEFERRED

3. a. OF ESSEX, Cont S&B IAW OP O 27-67

b. N/A

c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HGA

(1) At 130024H a Co H Sqd AMB at (AT916354) rec 3 rds S/A sniper fire fm vic (AT915354). Employed infrared scope attempting to loc on sniper, fired 200 rds S/A and 1 M-79 rd. Results: 1 USMC WIA(EVAC)

At 131300H a Co F Plat Scty PTL for Eggs at (AT909490) when Marine tripped a M-26 grenade rigged as a booby trap. Req med-evac at 1504H completed at 1540H. Results: 1 USMC WIA(EVAC)

At 132145H a Co G Sqd LP at (AT921347) obs 1 en at (AT921347) and rec 1 incoming grenade. Obs light moving south along trail away fm area of sighting. Returned 4 M-26 grenades, 15 rds 60mm HE and req arty man fired 17 rds HE 155mm. Will search area at first light. Results: 1 USMC WIA(EVAC) Will evac at first light.

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**UNCLASSIFIED**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES			
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	OF 3			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(7)		PTL		AMB		S&D		LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT
2/5	D 1	2	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	4
	N 21	0	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4

SS TEAMS - 4  
 2 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co G Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

NGE - 2  
 1 w/Co G Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 130024H Sqd AMB H - 1 USMC WIA (EVAC)  
 Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 131900H Plat Scty F - 1 USMC WIA (EVAC)  
 Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 132145H Sqd LP G - 1 USMC WIA (EVAC)  
 Unk - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

-----  
 DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

# CONFIDENTIAL IMMEDIATE

RELEASED BY <b>MAJOR L. M. HINDS</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>MAJOR G. L. BRESCHT</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>3</b>		
DATE <b>14 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		<b>1 OF 3</b>		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) <b>141735Z</b>	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>I</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5  
 ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division  
 INFO: CG, 9th Marine

RE:  
 S&S Rep / 333  
 A&S: 4025 0-9  
 Period covered: 140001Z to 142400Z

- 1. a. 07 1500Z
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Sent
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. None

## HAS BEEN SENT

NIA 37  
 NIA (AVAG) 122  
 NIS 33  
 NIA (NSG) 1  
 NIA (AKVE INTERPRETER) 1

RE:  
 NVA KIA (CONF) 59  
 NVA KIA (NSG) 191  
 VC KIA (CONF) 7  
 VC KIA (NSG) 38  
 WIA 1  
 NVA PW 2  
 DETAILS 16

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

# CONFIDENTIAL

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-26 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2	OF 3
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION				
		INFO				

- 3. a. OF BUREAU, Cont AD LAB OF 8 27-67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Boat Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 9th Marines AN MDA

(1) At 141125Z a Co D MEB at (AT904365) obs 2 young men in village via (AT904365). Apprehended and sent to M 3-2 for questioning. Remarks: 2 Detainees

At 141130Z a Co G MEB at (AT904399) obs 4 on in camouflaged green hole and position at (AT904366). Fired 90 rds S/A, 2 LAMG, and 6 rds M-79 obs 1 on fall, searched area and found 5 packs w/ammunite and cartridge belts. Remarks: 1 VC KIA (MIA) and captured 5 packs w/ammunite and cartridge belts.

At 141145Z a Co H MEB at (AT904365) obs 2 on running in Marines at (AT904365) took on under fire and captured 1 NVG soldier w/ AT-67 eye, magazine, and 3 C480s grenades, 2nd on escaped. POW and gear sent to M 3-2.

At 142030Z a BAF 3-3 Sgt OF at (AT065487) rec 30 rds S/A on via (AT065487). Returned 95 rds S/A, 35 rds S/A M16 and 4 M-79 rds. Will search area at first light. Remarks: 1st

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-26 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(7)		PFL		AMB		S&D		EF		SS
	PT	S&D	PLAT	PT	S&D	PLAT	Co	PT	S&D	PT
2/5	D 1	3	2	0 0	0	0	4	1 0	4	4
	H 21	0	0	0 0	0	0	4	9 2	4	4

ALL DATA - 4  
2 w/Co E Reg  
1 w/Co G Reg  
1 w/Co H Reg

ALL - 2  
1 w/Co G Full Orders  
1 w/Co H Full Orders

(8) **USSR** **USSR** **USSR** 141130H S&D Rm 0-0 Unit - 1 VC KIA (WIA)  
USSR Captured 5 packs w/documents and cartridge belts

**USSR** **USSR** **USSR** 141145H S&D Rm H-0 Unit - 1 KIA POW **USSR**  
Captured 1 M-47 rifle, magazine and 3 Chicom grenades

**USSR** **USSR** **USSR** 142035H S&D Co CAP No.3 - 0 Unit - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6. 2/A

BT

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE, TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major L. M. HUGHES</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>M/SGT G. E. SCHLECHT</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>		PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>OF 3</b>	
DATE <b>15 November 1967</b>		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>151825Z</b>	ACTION			<b>I</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CO, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep # 334

Attn: ACoFS G-3

Period covered: 150001H to 152400H

1. a. OP BSSEI
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Cont
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. BSMC

**ENDX**

KIA	37
WIA (EVAC)	122
NBC	112
KIA (NBC)	2
KIA (ARVN INTERPRETER)	1

NVA KIA (CONF)	59
NVA KIA (PROB)	131
VC KIA (CONF)	7
VC KIA (PROB)	40
VC WIA	1
NVA POW	2
DETAINERS	16

2. ~~None~~ **HAS BEEN SENT CONFIDENTIAL**

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT
2/5	D 1	5	2	0	0	0	4	1	3	4
	N 21	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	2	3

SS TEAMS - 4

- 2 w/Co E Neg
- 1 w/Co G Neg
- 1 w/Co H Neg

KCS - 2

- 1 w/Co G Trail Guides
- 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) N/A

(9) N/A

6. N/A

UNCLASSIFIED

GP-4

BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	3	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(7)		PTL			AMB			S&D		LP		SS
		FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT	
2/5	D	1	3	2	0	0	0	4	1	2	4	
	N	21	0	0	0	0	0	4	9	2	4	

SS TEAM - 4  
 2 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co G Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

KCS - 2  
 1 w/Co G Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 151115H Plat OP E - 0 Unk - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6. An arty rd believed to be friendly impacted at (AT911383) killing 1 USMC and wounding 2 others, a serious incident rpt will follow. NBC figures rose to 112. Immersion foot was the major cause.

GP-4

BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**IMMEDIATE**

RELEASED BY <b>Major L. J. ALAGNES</b>	DRAFTED BY <b>1/SGT G. K. SCHUBERT</b>	PHONE EXT. NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>2</b>				
DATE <b>16 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	<b>1 OF 2</b>				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) <b>161729Z</b>	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

Slt Rep # 335

Abtn: ACoFS G-9

Period covered: 1600015 to 162400H

- 1. a. UP KSRKX
- b. No Change
- c. No Change
- d. N/A
- e. N/A
- f. No Change
- g. No Change
- h. Cont
- i. No Change
- j. No Change
- k. ~~SRKX~~

**HAS BEEN SENT**

KIA 37  
 WIA (EVAC) 122  
 MIA 113  
 KIA (MIA) 2  
 KIA (ARMY INTERVIEWER) 1

~~SRKX~~  
 NVA KIA (CONF) 65  
 NVA KIA (PROB) 134  
 VC KIA (CONF) 7  
 VC KIA (PROB) 40  
 VC MIA 1  
 NVA POW 2  
 DETAILS 16

2. None

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED **CONFIDENTIAL**

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- 3. a. OP ESSEX, Cont S&D IAW OP O 27-67
- b. N/A
- c. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 151025H 2/5 GMB BASE at (AT875475) rec rpt fm A/O, "Blg-09", that 300 VC were loc in vic of (AT983517). VC scattered when A/O flew over. Req arty mission. Fired 36 rds HE 155mm unabh due to A/O's return to home base. Results: Unk

At 151115H a Co E Flat OP at (AT925527) rec 3 rds of S/A fire fm (AT930427). Fired 2 rds HE 60mm and 50 rds S/A. Searched area w/neg results.

At 151145H a 1st Recon Bn Ia (Thin Man) at (AT914416) obs 5 un w/wps at (AT914403). Fired 11 rds HE 8" w/outstanding coverage. Results: 2 VC KIA(POB)

At 151900H a resupply Helo at (AT908388) rec unk no S/A fire fm on vic of (AT904396). Fired arty mm 63 rds HE 105mm. Silenced on fire enabling CH-53 to land in secure zone.

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

UNCLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110.28 (REV. 3-67)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
Major LAZER		Major LAZER		2/5 103	1	OF 3		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
18 November 1967								
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			X			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #338

Attn: ACofS G-3

Period covered: 180001H to 182400H

1. N/A

2. N/A

3. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AS NCA

(1) /At 181030H a Co F Flat Secty PTL w/Begrs located a 20 lb box mine at (AT907496). Begrs destroyed in place.

At 181045 a Co E Sqd OP at (AT917516) obs 5 VN running from road sweep and convoy approaching vic of (AT917516). En at (AT917516) in tree line fired a burst of S/A fire. Ret 120 S/A fire wounding 2 VN Civ, evacuated to BAS.

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	2	3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 181145H a Co F PLAT Stry FTL w/Engr located a booby trap mounted w/approx 1 lb C-4 at (AT914597). Engr destroyed in place.

At 181915H a CAP M-2 at (AT886473) rec 150 to 200 rds S/A fire fm an vic of (AT693473). Ret 2 leave and 850 rds S/A. Will search at first light. Results: Unk.

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

(7)	FTL			AMB			S&D		LP		AS
	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D	PLAT	Co	FT	S&D	FT	
2/3	D 1	3	2	0	0	0	0	1	4	4	
	N 20	4	0	0	2	0	0	9	1	4	

SS TEAMS - 4  
 1 w/Co E      Neg  
 1 w/Co F      Neg  
 2 w/En GP    Neg

MGs - 2  
 1 w/Co E      Trail Guides  
 1 w/En GP    Trail Guides

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	3	3 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(8) Quang Nam Prov 181030H Flat Secty PTL Co F - 0 Unk - 0 USMC

Quang Nam Prov 181915H CAP H-2 - 0 Unk - 0 VC

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES
DATE <b>19 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) <b>191550Z</b>	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION			<b>I</b>	
		INFO				

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Att Rep #339

Attn: ADefS G-3

Period covered: 190001H to 192400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Special Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

✓(1) At 191045H a Co G Flat Secty PTL w/Engrs at (AT915514) Mar walking flank secty tripped a M-26 grenade rigged as a booby trap. Req med-evac at 1025H completed at 1140H. Results: 1 USMC KIA (MVAO)

At 191145H a Co G Flat Secty PTL w/Engrs at (AT915514) Mar tripped a booby trap made in a C-ration can. Results: Neg no casualties

# HAS BEEN SENT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOU	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 191730H a CAP N-1 Sqd CP at (AT814383) rec intelligence rpt fm PF Plat of 120 on wearing khaki uniforms carrying 2 .30 cal M/G and 1 82MM Mort at (AT790358). Req arty man fired 20 rds HE 4.2" Mort, 10 rds HE 8" and 25 rds HE 81MM. Unobserved. Results: Unk

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT		Co	FT	
2/5 D	1	8	3	0	0	0	0	1	5	2
N	24	4	3	0	2	0	0	11	1	2

SS TEAM - 4  
 1 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co F Neg  
 2 w/Co CP Neg

KG - 2  
 1 w/Co E Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co CP Trail Guides

- (8) Quang Nam Prov 191845H Scty Plat G - 1 USMC WIA(EVAC)  
Unk - 0 VC
- (9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major LATER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major LATER</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/3 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE <b>20 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>20/1617Z</b>	ACTION			<b>I</b>			
		INFO						

FRAX: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

31st Reg 1960

Attn: ACOB G-3

Period covered: 200001H to 202400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AB NOA

(1) At 200930H a Co E Platoon 3rd PTL w/ingrs at (AT910438) rec 3 rds S/A from en at (AT910437). Ret 40 rds S/A, searched area w/hog res.

At 201135H a Co H Platoon CMB PTL at (AT898486). Marine tripped on Stam rd rigged as a booby trap. Called Med Buss at 1121H, completed at 1135H. Result: 4 USMC KIA (Med Buss).

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	20110112	ACTION			I			
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	FTL			AMB			S&D		LP		SB
	FT	S&D	PLAT	FT	S&D	PLAT	Co	FT	S&D	FT	
2/5	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	2	
	0	24	6	0	0	2	1	0	19	1	2

AL TRAIL - 4  
 1 w/Co E Hag  
 1 w/Co F Hag  
 2 w/Co CP Hag

KEE - 2  
 1 w/Co E Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co CP Trail Guides

- (8) Going Nam Prov 200930H S&D FTL Flat Co E - 0 Det - 0 USMC
- Going Nam Prov 201135H S&D FTL Flat Co E - 4 USMC LIA (Mod Svnc)  
 Det - 0 VC

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	20/1617Z	ACTION			I			
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2146-2 (1-67)

RELEASED BY <i>[Signature]</i> Major LAYER		DRAFTED BY Major LAYER		PHONE EXT NR 2/5 703	PAGE OF	PAGES			
DATE 20 November 1967	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY					
MESSAGE NR 211705Z	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION			I				
		INFO							

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #341

Attn: ACofB G-3

Period covered: 210001H to 212400H

1. N/A

2. N/A

3. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 210230H a Co F OUTPOST at (AT925527) rec 4 rds 60mm Mortar in en in vic of (AT930520). Fired 1 rd 106mm, 200 rds 50 cal M.G. Searched area of 60mm impact at first light and found small craters. Results: Neg.

At 210950H a Co G Plat Sety PTL for Engr sweep team at (AT908504). Engr truck following in trace of sweep team detonated 40 lb box mine. Secured LE and req Med Evac at 0954H, completed at 1025H. Truck towed to AN HOA. Results: 7 USMC WIA (Med Evac).  
*(908504)*

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110 (REV 3-61)

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 211330H a Co G Plat Scty PTL w/Engr road sweep at (AT925518), Marine tripped an M-26 grenade rigged as a booby trap. Gave medical aid to two Marines and continued mission.

At 211415H a Co F Plat CMB PTL at (AT933524), Marine tripped an M-26 grenade rigged as a booby trap. Continued mission, negative casualties.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES			
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION			<b>X</b>				
		INFO							

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT
2/5 D	1	6	4	0	0	0	0	1	2	2
N 2 1/2	7	0	0	5	1	0	0	11	1	2

SS TEAMS - 4

- 1 w/Co E Neg
- 1 w/Co F Neg
- 2 w/Bn CP Neg

KCS - 2

- 1 w/Co E Trail Guides
- 1 w/Bn CP Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 210230H CP Co F - 0 Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 210950H Scty PTL Plat Co G - 7 USMC WIA  
(Med Evac) Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 211330H Plat Scty PTL Co G - 2 USMC NE  
Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 211415H Plat GMB PTL Co F - 0 Unk - 0 VC

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 110 28 (10-63 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			X			
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

AL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110 28 (REV 3-61)

RELEASED BY: <b>Major LAYER</b>	DRAFTED BY: <b>Major LAYER</b>	PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES				
DATE <b>22 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD:	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT): <b>221700Z</b>	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>I</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep # 342

Attn: ACoF8 G-3

Period covered: 220001H to 222400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Small Unit Operations
  - a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 221500H a Co G Sqd OP at (AT912478) Marine tripped an M-26 grenade rigged as a booby trap. Secured L& and called Med-Evac at 1515H, completed at 1935H. Results: 1 USMC WIA (Med Evac).

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES
DATE	TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY		OF
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION				ROUTINE
		INFO				DEFERRED

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT
2/5 D	1	7	6	0	0	0	0	1	3	2
N 23	4	1	0	2	2	0	11	1	2	

**SS TEAMS - 4**  
 1 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co F Neg  
 2 w/Bn GP Neg

**ACE - 2**  
 1 w/Co E Trail Guides  
 1 w/Bn GP Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 221500H Sqd OP Co G - 1 USMC WIA (Med Evac)  
 Unk - 0 VC

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOI		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		DENCE			IMMEDIATE				
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-67)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major LAYER</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE <b>23 November 1967</b>		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>231620Z</b>	ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: OO, 1st Marine Division

INFO: OO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #343

Attn: ACoS 6-3

Period covered: 230001H to 232400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

- ✓ (1) At 231245H two AN HOA security guards at (AT910500) working w/Marines in outposting Liberty Road, tripped a booby trap estimated 105mm size, both were killed. AN HOA Complex Director notified bodies ret to AN HOA.

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110/28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE/EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

(7)	PTL			AMB			SSD		LP		
	FT	SQB	PLAT	FT	SQB	PLAT	Co	FT	SQB	FT	
2/5	0	2	3	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	
	23	0	1	0	0	3	0	11	1	3	

SS TRANS - 3  
 1 w/Co K Neg  
 1 w/Co F Neg  
 1 w/Co CP Neg

TRG - 2  
 1 w/Co K Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co CP Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 234245N VN Secty PTL - 2 VN Secty Police KIA  
 Neg - 0 WJ

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		DENCE			IMMEDIATE			
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GR-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**CONFIDENTIAL IMMEDIATE**

RELEASED BY <i>T. L. Youngman</i> Major T. L. YOUNGMAN	DRAFTED BY Major T. L. YOUNGMAN	PHONE EXT NR 2/5 103	PAGE	PAGES				
DATE 24 November 1967	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) 241801Z	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #344

Attn: ACoFS G-3

Period covered: 240001H to 242400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

- (1) At 241126H a Co G Scty PTL w/Engr at (AT917513) sweep team located 1 10-15 lb box mine. Engrs destroyed in place.

At 241720H 2/5 CP at (AT875475) rec intelligence rpt fm An Hoa Complex Director that a Sqd of VC were laying mines at (AT917507). Requested arty msn fired 32 rds V.T. HE w/good coverage of target. Will search at first light.  
Results: Unk

At 242000H a CAP N-3 CP at (AT865486) heard enemy propaganda speakers broadcasting from vic (AT861495). Fired arty msn 20 rds 81mm HE. Neg search due to water barrier.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)		PTL		AMB		S&D		LP		SS	
		FT	SQB	PLAT	FT	SQB	PLAT	Co	FT	SQB	FT
2/5	D	3	2	4	0	0	0	0	1	0	2
	N	25	0	1	1	0	3	0	13	1	2

SS TEAMS - 3

1 w/Co E Neg  
1 w/Co P Neg  
1 w/En CP Neg

KCS - 2

1 w/Co E Trail Guides  
1 w/En CP Trail Guides

(8) N/A

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			I			
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GP-4

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY <b>Major T. L. YOUNGMAN</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major T. L. YOUNGMAN</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE <b>25 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>251700Z</b>	ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #345

Attn: ACoS G-3

Period covered: 240001H to 252400H

1. N/A

2. N/A

3. N/A

4. N/A

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 251200H Co F chopped OPCON to 5th Mar Reg.

At 252100H a CAP B-2 at (AT088472) reported on loudspeakers at (AT045478). Reg arty mission, fired 10 rds HE, ~~3~~ and 3 rds illum. Good coverage of target. Will search area at first light.

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 252000H a Co H LP's at (AT923528) and (AT928529) rec two simultaneous probes. 1st LP obs 1 en moving directly towards their posit. 2nd LP obs 2 en moving in treeline towards their posit. 1st LP fired 1 claymore mine, 20 rds S/A and 4 M-79 rds. 2nd LP fired 10 rds HE 81mm. Searched area w/ neg res. LP's ret to LP sight.

At 252235H a Co H LP at (AT926528) spotted approx 4 en at (AT926528), at same time rec 1 Chicom grenade which failed to detonate. Fired 15 rds S/A, 2 grenades and 1 claymore mine. LP ret to Outpost posit. Searched area w/neg res.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

UNCLASSIFIED

(7)	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQB	PLAT	FT	SQB	PLAT	Co	FT	SQB	FT
2/3	B 2	4	3	0	0	0	0	1	3	3
	N 20	0	0	4	0	0	0	10	1	3

SE TEAM - 3  
 1 w/Co H Neg  
 1 w/Co F Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

KOE - 2  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co F Trail Guides

- (8) Quang Nam Prov 252110H CAP H-2 - 0 Unk - 0 VC
- Quang Nam Prov 252000H LP's Co H - 0 Unk - 0 VC
- Quang Nam Prov 252235H LP Co H - 0 Unk - 0 VC

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		DENCE			IMMEDIATE				
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(9) N/A

6. Co D at (ATS9966) is assisting Co # bag a 3500 lb rich cache.

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
 OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major T. L. YOUNGMAN</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major T. L. YOUNGMAN</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE <b>26 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

**FROM: 2/5**
**ACTION: CO, 1st Marine Division**
**INFO: CO, 5th Marines**
**BT**
**Sit Rep #346**
**Attn: ACoTS G-3**
**Period covered: 260001H to 262400H**
**1. N/A**
**2. N/A**
**3. N/A**
**4. N/A**
**5. Small Unit Operations**
**a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA**

- (1) At 262105H Co H Sqd AMB at (AT915508). Ambush in posit obs VC moving thru killing zone at (AT915508), at same time rec S/A fire from both flanks at (AT915510-915506). Fired S/A and obs 3 VC fall. Reg Arty mission, fired 172 rds Illum 105mm, 77 rds HE, 48 rds WP 105mm, 75 rds HE 105mm on egress routes, and 75 rds HE and 40 rds Illum 81mm. Reaction force committed (1 Plt), link up made with AMB Sqd at 2320H. Another Reaction Force reconstated. Flare ship Basket Ball 893 called in to provide ILLUM. Searched area and found 1 US carbine ser no 7450960, 1 Chicom grenade, 3 VN straw hats and 1 sandle. Will conduct detailed search at first light. Results: 3 VC KIA (Push), sep 1 US carbine, 1 Chicom grenade, 1 sandle, 3 VN straw hats.

 DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		DENCE			IMMEDIATE			
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	PTL			AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT
2/5 B	2	4	5	0	0	0	0	1	6	3
N 29	3	0	0	7	2	0	0	9	4	3

**RE TRANS - 3**  
 1 w/Co E Neg  
 1 w/Co F Neg  
 1 w/Co H Neg

**KOH - 2**  
 1 w/Co H Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co F Trail Guides

- (8) Quang Nam Prov 260105H Sqd AMB Co H - 0 Unk - captured 1 US carbine ser no. 7450960, 1 Chicom grenade, 1 sandle, 3 VN straw hats - 3 VC KIA (Prob) USMC

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

OP-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

<del>CONFIDENTIAL</del>	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-------------------------	-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
Major T.L. YOUNGMAN		Major T.L. YOUNGMAN		2/5 103				
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
27 November 1967								
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			I			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CG, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #347

Atlas ACo28 G-3

Period covered: 270001H to 272400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AM BDA

(1) (Follow up on spot rpt 262105H) At 271130H a Co H Sqd CMB PTL finished search of area of AFB site (AT91/503) and located 2 VC KIA wearing black PJ w/wn's and equipt. Equipt. indicated possible mine laying team. Wpn's and equipt forwarded to Bn S-2 along w/photo's of bodies. Rest: 2 VC KIA Conf and captured 1 Thompson submachine gun ser no. (552885), 1 M-14 ser no. (576559), 4 loaded M-14 mag's, 2 loaded Thompson mag's, 3 Cdt com grenades, 1 M-26 grenade, 10 various types booby traps and mines w/fuses and strikers, 2 cart balls, 4 mag pouches, various articles of clothing, 1 M-14 cleaning rod, 1 pack w/suspected marijuana in a plastic bag. In addition, captured 1 M-1 carbine ser no. (749894) previously reported on spot rpt 262105H.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 271620H 2/5 CMB BASE at (ATS75475) rec rpt fm Duc Duc District B) of 30 boats loc vic of (ATS40514-ATS97517). Req A/O (Ranch- mark 7) and Senior Army Advisor Duc Duc req BLUE gunships (Alley Cat 3-1 and 3-2) on station. A/O controlled BLUE strikes. Results: 20 boats destroyed.

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	D	FTL		ADG			S&D	LP		OS
		FT	S&D	FT	S&D	FLAT		Co	FT	
2/5	0	2	5	2	0	0	0	1	6	3
	H	30	0	0	5	1	0	9	4	3

SB TEAMS - 3

- 1 w/Co E      Neg
- 1 w/Co F      Neg
- 1 w/Co H      Neg

KGI - 2

- 1 w/Co E      Trail Guides
- 1 w/Co F      Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 271130H CMB PTL Sqd Co H - 0 - Captured 1 Thompson Submachine gun ser no. (552885), 1 M-14 ser no. (576559), 4 loaded M-14's mag's, 2 loaded Thompson mag's, 3 Gibson grenades, 1 M-26 grenade, 10 various type booby traps and mines w/fuses and strikers, 2 cart belts, 4 mag pouches, various articles of clothing, 1 M-14 cleaning rod, 1 pack w/ suspected marijuana in a plastic bag - 2 VC KIA (CONT)      USMC

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

02-4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

C.C.

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY <b>Major T. L. Y. THOMAS</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>Major T. L. Y. THOMAS</b>		PHONE EXT NR <b>2/5 103</b>	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE <b>28 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

**FROM: 2/5**  
**ACTION: CB, 1st Marine Division**  
**INFO: CO, 5th Marines**

**BT**

**Sit Rep #348**

**Attch: ACoFS G-3**

**Period covered: 280001H to 282400H**

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. **Small Unit Operations**

**a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AM HOA**

(1) At 281100H a Co G Sqd OP at (AT902491) spotted 2 VC at (AT902496). Took VC under fire with M-60 A/W fire. Benchmark 7 AO on station obs 8 VC in same area run into huts. AO requested and controlled 21 rds of 105mm arty mission. Res: AO rpt 2 huts destroyed and 1 partially destroyed.

At 281200H a Co G Sqd OP at (AT906499) spotted 8 VC w/ups moving across rice paddies at (AT902500) into tree line. Sqd fired 300 rds of M-60 A/W fire at VC. Requested arty mission, fired 9 rds of 105mm with good coverage. Obs 4 VC bodies being dragged away. Res: 4 HQ KIA (Prob).

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NOV 28 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

	PTL		AMB			S&D	LP		SS
	FT	S&D	FLAT	FT	S&D	Co	FT	S&D	FT
2/5 B	2	4	3	0	0	0	1	6	2
H 27	6		0	3	0	0	12	4	2

~~SS TRAIL~~ - 3  
 1 w/Co E      Neg  
 1 w/Co H      Neg  
 1 w/En CP      Neg

~~NCI~~ - 2  
 1 w/Co E      Trail Guides  
 1 w/En CP      Trail Guides

(8) ~~Using Nam Prov 281140H Sqd GP Co 0 - 0~~      Unk - destroyed 2  
~~hats and partially destroyed 1~~      USMC

~~Using Nam Prov 281230H Sqd GP Co 0 - 0~~      Unk - 4 VC KIA  
 (Prob) USMC

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(9) N/A

N/A

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY <i>T. L. Youngman</i> Major T. L. YOUNGMAN		DRAFTED BY Major T. L. YOUNGMAN		PHONE EXT NR 2/5 103	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE 29 November 1967	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) 29 1905Z	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION			X			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5  
ACTION: 00, 1st Marine Division  
INFO: 00, 5th Marines

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BT

Sit Rep #349

Attn: ADefS 6-3

Period covered: 290001H to 292400H

1. N/A
2. N/A
3. N/A
4. N/A
5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

✓ (1) At 290900H Co H Flat CMB FTL at (AT920526). Marine tripped an M-26 booby trap with trip wire device. Set up LI and called Med-Evac at 0843H, completed at 0940H. Results: 2 USMC WIA (Med-Evac).

At 292000H Co F OP at (AT907482) rec 10 rds S/A in en at (AT906500). Returned 75 rds A/W and 25 rds S/A. Will search area at first light. Res: Dak

**HAS BEEN SENT**

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 292150H a Co H Flat w/three Sqd AMB sites located at (AT913508-AT911505-AT917513) when 1st two Sqd's obs 237 on w/heavy mortars moving in east to west vic of (AT908505) through the two AMB sites. Both AMB posit took the column under S/A fire, the Sqd at (AT913508) in the rear, the Sqd at (AT911505) in the flank. Fired 105mm HE VT and 8" HE on routes of egress. The remaining Sqd moved to link up and assist the two Sqd AMB's. Req fire fly to cover river to the northwest. Results: 1 USMC WIA (Minor), 1 VC KIA (Conf), 4 VC KIA (Prob) and captured 1 M-44 rifle. Detailed rpt to 142200Z.

(Cont of spot rpt 292150H)

At 292150H a Co H Flat AMB PTL w/Sqds moving to AMB sites at (AT913508-AT911505-AT917513) 1st Sqd At (AT913508) stopped when they heard VN voices on both sides of their flanks. Three men spotted on moving across the road in east to west at (AT908505). A count revealed 237 on w/packs, wps and some carrying heavy mortars. At the same time the Sqd at 2nd posit heard VN voices approx 25 meters to their front. Both Sqds immediately formed AMB's and hit the rear and flank of the column w/ S/A fire, 5 on were obs to fall, at the same time the 3rd Sqd moved in posit to assist. Req arty man, fired 141 rds illum 105mm 2 1/4 rds HE 105mm and 14 rds HE 8" on egress routes. Flare ship Basketball 296 on station provided illum. Set up 360 degree perimeter and proceeded to search the kill zone, found 1 VC body dressed in shirt and khaki shorts. Captured 1 M-44 rifle, 1 cartridge belt, and 1 pack. Will search thoroughly at first light. Res: 1 USMC WIA (Minor) 1 VC KIA (Conf), 4 VC KIA (Prob) and captured 1 M-44 wpn (all previously rptd on spot rpt 292150H). In addition, captured gear included cartridge belt, pack, 4 set of khakis, 1 set black PJ's, 4 loaded M-16 mag's, 1 Whicon grenade and 50 rds for M-44 rifle in clips.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

- (2) N/A
- (3) N/A
- (4) N/A
- (5) N/A
- (6) N/A

(7)	PTL			AMB			S&B	LP		SB
	FT	SQB	PLAT	FT	SQB	PLAT	Co	FT	SQB	FT
B	1	4	4	0	0	0	0	1	4	2
N	23	7	2	1	4	3	0	10	4	2

~~SG TEAM~~ - 3  
 1 w/Co E      Neg  
 1 w/Co H      Neg  
 1 w/Co CP

~~MSI~~ - 2  
 1 w/Co E      Trail Guides  
 1 w/Co CP      Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 290900H Flat CMB PTL Co H - 2 USMC WIA (Mod-  
Evacs) Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 292000H CP Co F - 0 Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 292150H Flat AMB PTL Co H - 1 USMC WIA (NE)  
 Captured 1 M-44 rifle, 1 cartridge belt and 1 pack, also 4  
 sets of khakis, 1 set black PJ's, 4 loaded M-16 mag's, 1  
 Chinese grenade and 50 rds for M-44 rifle in clips - 1 VC  
 KIA (Conf), 4 VC KIA (Prob) USMC

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6. N/A

GR-4

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NAVAL MESSAGE  
FORM 110-28 REV 5-3-61

RELEASED BY <b>Major T. L. YOUNGMAN</b>	DRAFTED BY <b>Major T. L. YOUNGMAN</b>	PHONE EXT NR <b>W/5 108</b>	PAGE	PAGES
DATE <b>30 November 1967</b>	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	OF

MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
	<b>30/1646Z</b>	ACTION			<b>X</b>			
		INFO						

FROM: 2/5

ACTION: CG, 1st Marine Division

INFO: CO, 5th Marines

BT

Sit Rep #350

Attn: ACo's G-3

Period covered: 300001H to 302400H

- 1. N/A
- 2. N/A
- 3. N/A
- 4. N/A

**HAS BEEN SENT**

5. Small Unit Operations

a. 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines AN HOA

(1) At 301255H a Co F S&D at (A1910500) Marine tripped pressure type booby trap of unk size. Secured LZ, req Med Evac at 1257H, completed at 1334H. Res: 1 USMC WIA (Med Evac)

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

**NAVAL MESSAGE**  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

At 301730H a Co F Sqd GP at (AT902496) obs 15-20 VC wearing black PJ's and carrying objects from rice paddy to tree line at (AT902504). Called fire mission, fired 2 WP and 36 HE 105mm rds with good coverage. Unable to check results due to impending darkness. Will search area at first light.  
Res: Unk

At 302150H 2/5 CMB BASE at (AT875476) rec intel rpt fr Duc Duc District Hdq of VC activity at (AT903513). Suspect 1 VC plst combining with local guerrilla bands with possible mission to attack convoys. Fired arty mission, 15 rds 105mm HE. Res: Unk

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			ACTION						
			INFO						

(2) N/A

(3) N/A

(4) N/A

(5) N/A

(6) N/A

(7)

	PIL			AMB			S&D		LP		SS
	FT	SQD	PLAT	FT	SQD	PLAT	Co	FT	SQD	FT	
D	2	3	5	0	0	0	0	1	4	2	
N	28	6	1	2	10	3	0	12	3	2	

SS TEAMS - 3

1 w/Co E Neg  
1 w/Co H Neg  
1 w/BN CP Neg

KCS - 2

1 w/Co E Trail Guides  
1 w/Bn CP Trail Guides

(8) Quang Nam Prov 301255H S&D Co F - 1 USMC WIA (Med Evac)  
Unk - 0 VC

Quang Nam Prov 301730H Sqd OP Co F - 0 Unk - 0 USMC

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		LINE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES		
DATE	TOR/AD	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	OF			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
		ACTION						
		INFO						

(9) N/A

6 N/A

GR-4

BT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)
-----------------------

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
5 November 1967 (D-1)

83

41 +



84

+ 37

ENCLOSURE (2)

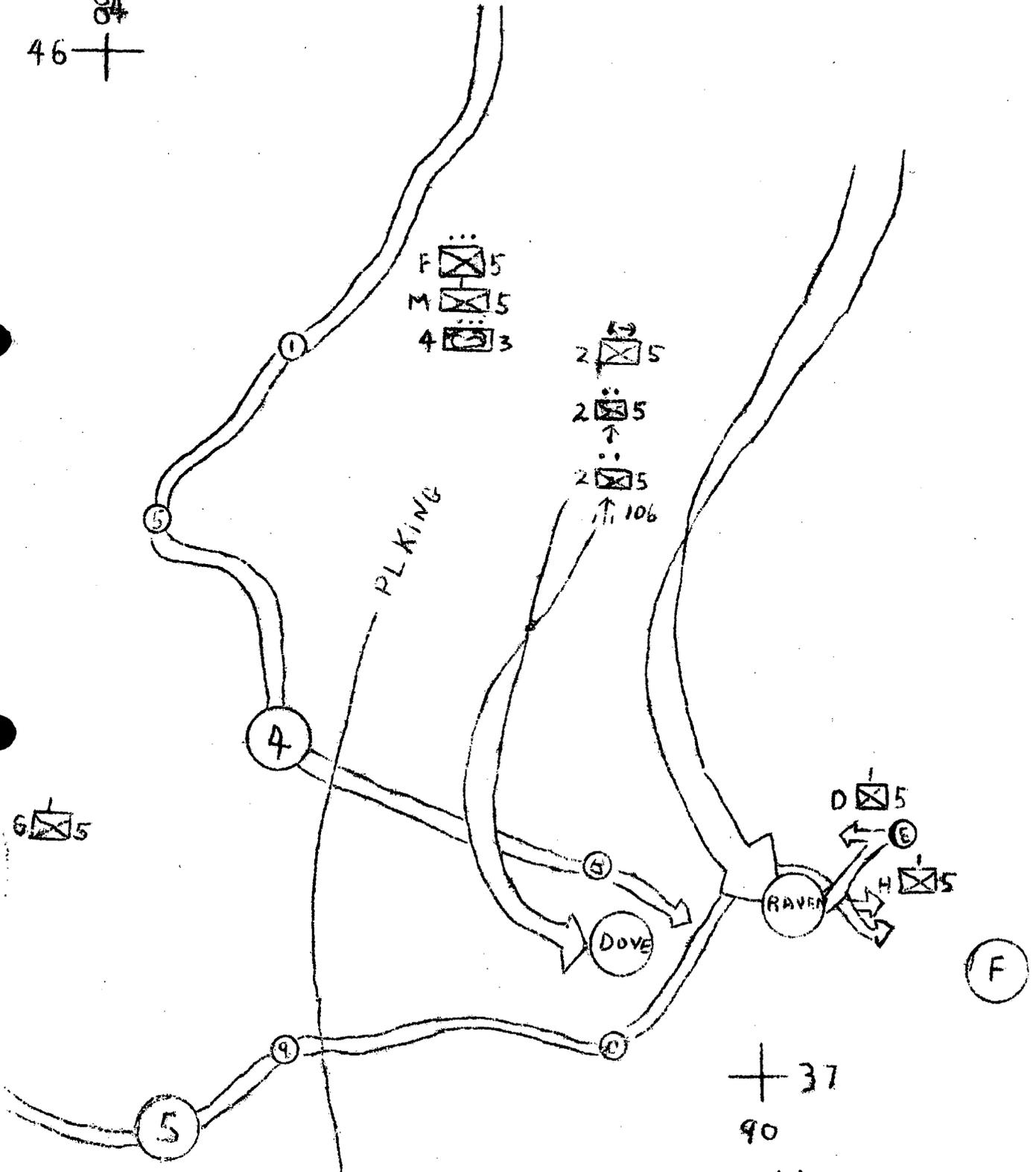
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
6 November 1967 (D-DAY)

84  
46



ENCLOSURE (3)

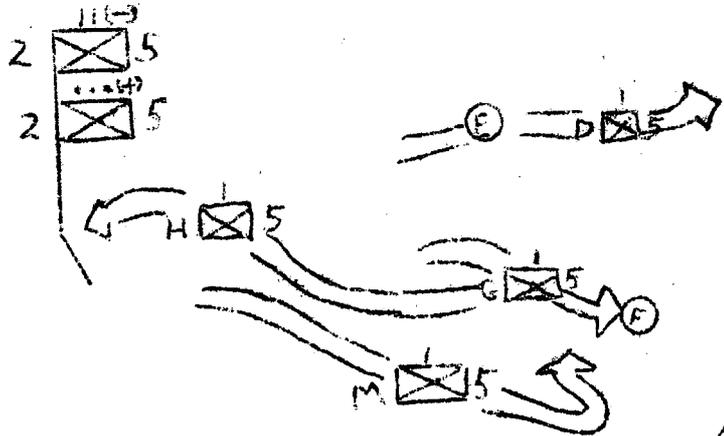
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
7 November 1967 (D+1)

MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

88  
+ 43



+ 36  
93

ENCLOSURE (4)

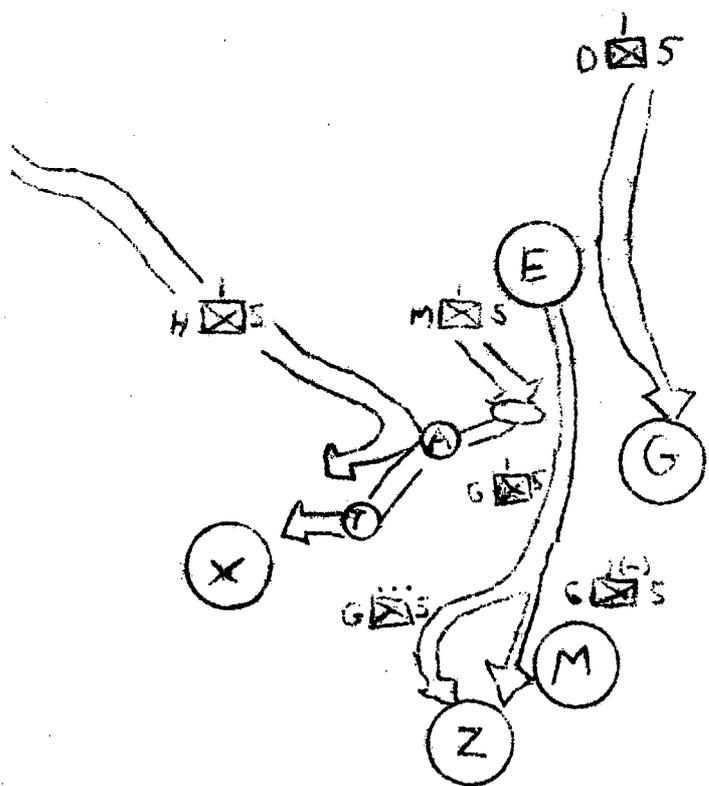
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
8 November 1967 (D+2)

88  
+ 41



ENCLOSURE (5)

~~SECRET~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

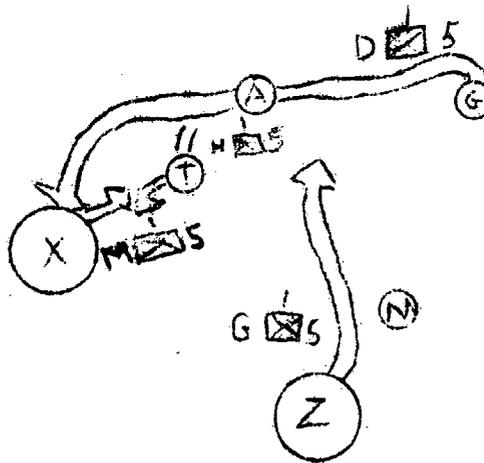
95  
+ 33

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
9 November 1967 (D+3)

88  
+ 40



95  
+ 3

ENCLOSURE (6)

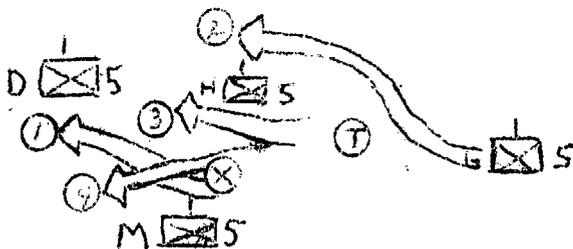
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

MAP: ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ ETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
10 November 1967 (D+4)

86  
+ 39



ENCLOSURE (7)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

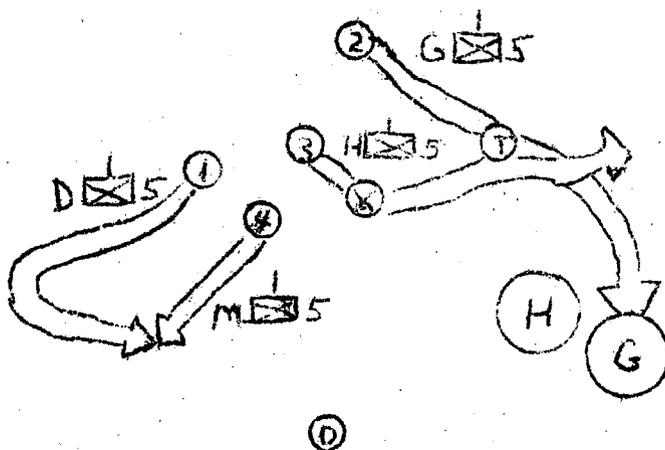
94  
+ 33

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
11 November 1967 (D+5)

86  
+ 39



94  
+ 34

ENCLOSURE (8)

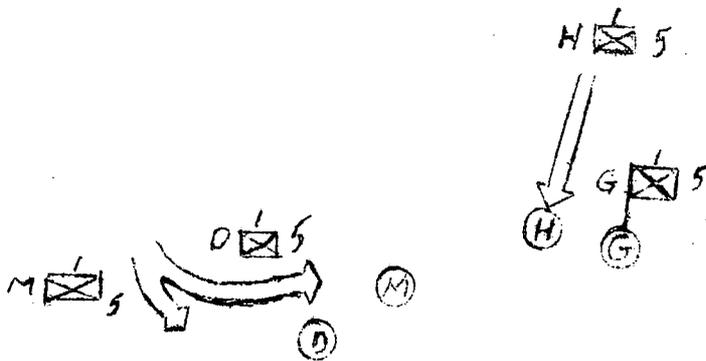
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
12 November 1967 (D+6)

88  
+ 40



94  
+ 34

ENCLOSURE (9)

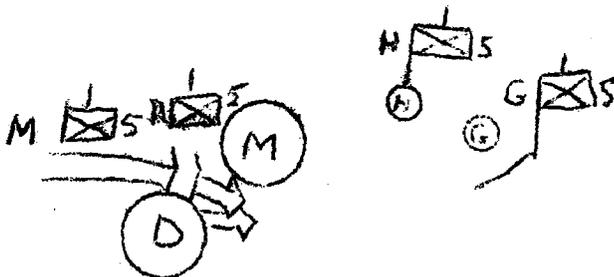
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
13 November 1967 (D+7)

88  
+ 39



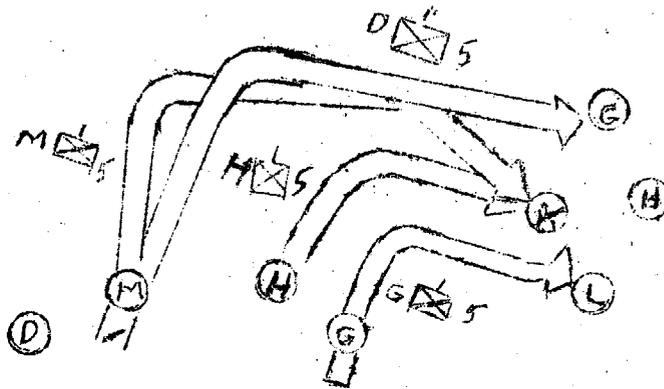
95  
+ 34

ENCLOSURE (10)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

39 88  
+



ENCLOSURE (11)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

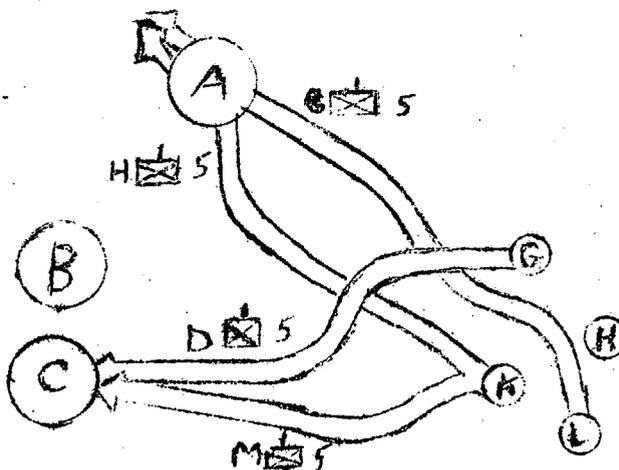
96  
+ 33

UNCLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
15 November 1967 (D+9)

88  
+  
39



96  
34 +

ENCLOSURE (12)

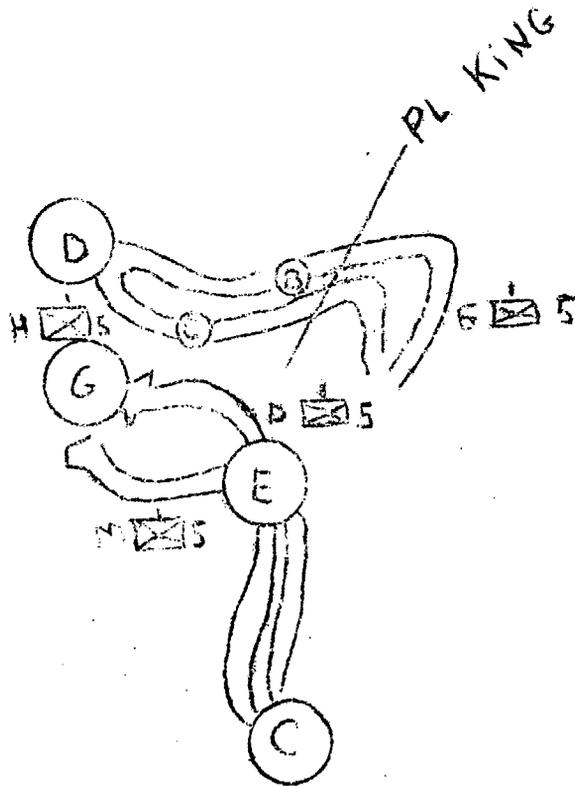
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

MAP: VIETNAM AMS Series L7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
16 November 1967 (D+10)

88  
42 +



93  
+ 35

ENCLOSURE (12)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

## JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To)

) 010001H to 012400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
0001		S-3	Journal Open	
0500	1	Y 1	LP 1 in CP	
0515	2	Y 1	LP 2 in CP	
0604	3	E3A	Leaving stalemate	
0612	4	H	All activities in	
0625	5	E3A	Ck Pt # 1	
0626	6	G2C	Leaving ambush site	
0659	7	E 2	Fm Sport L 1.2 D O.1	
0715	8	H3A	Now in position	
0716	9	H 1	Leaving stalemate	
0717	10	E3C	Ck Pt # 1	
0720	11	E1A	Now in stalemate	
0721	12	H 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0735	13	F 1	Now leaving stalemate	
0742	14	E3C	Now in position	
0754	15	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	
0800	16	F 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0820	17	H 1	Ck Pt # 3	
0822	18	E2B	Now in position	
0829	19	F 1	Ck Pt # 2	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

APPD

JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To)

010001H to 012400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
0835	20	HIC	Now in position	
0901	21	F 1	Ck Pt # 3	
0910	22	E1A	Now leaving stalemate	
0910	23	GIA&3	Now leaving stalemate	
0910	24	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0934	25	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0940	26	F 1	Ck Pt # 4	
0947	27	H 1	HLB now in position	
0950	28	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1000	29	GIA	Ck Pt # 1	
1016	30	GIA	Ck Pt # 2	
1040	31	F 1	Ck Pt # 5	
1050	32	GIA	Now in CP	
1100	33	G 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1225	34	G 3	At Splash Point	
1240	35	E 2	Fm Sport L 1.0 D 0.5	
1241	36	G 3	In friendly lines	
1310	37	F 1	Ck Pt # 5	
1330	38	F 1	Ck Pt # 2	

## JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To)

010001H to 012400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
1335	39	F 1	In CP	
1408	40	H 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1440	41	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	
1510	42	H 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1515	43	H 1	In stalemate	
1620	44	E2B	Leaving OP site	
1622	45	E3C	Heading in	
1635	46	E3C	Ck Pt # 1	
1643	47	E3C	In stalemate	
1645	48	H3A	Heading in	
1645	49	E3A	In stalemate	
1702	50	E3A	Returning	
1726	51	E 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1740	52	E3A	In CP	
1745	53	E 2	At CP	
1745	54	H3A	At CP	
1900	55	E	Departing	
1902	56	R2B&C	Departing	
1910	57	E 1	Set in	
1914	58	F3C	Departing	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



## JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To)

020001H to 022400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0535	1	Y 1	LP's in stalemate	
0545	2	Y 1	LP 1 in stalemate	
0600	3	G	LP's 1,2,3,4 in stalemate	
0635	4	H	All night activities in	
0635	5	F3A	in stalemate	
0637	6	H	All night activities in	
0639	7	F3A	now in stalemate	
0720	8	E 3	Leaving stalemate	
0730	9	G 2	Now leaving stalemate	
0731	10	F 2	Now leaving stalemate	
0732	11	E 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0747	12	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0802	13	E 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0802	14	HLB	Departing stalemate	
0815	15	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0816	16	HLB	Ck Pt # 1	
0820	17	HOP-1	Now in position	
0850	18	HLB	Ck Pt # 2	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

## JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To)

020001H to 022400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
0907	19	E 3	Ck Pt # 3	
0920	20	F 2	200 meters south Ck Pt # 3	
0930	21	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0955	22	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1030	23	E 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1107	24	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1140	25	F3A	Ck Pt # 1	
1155	26	E 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1200	27	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1215	28	H 1	Leaving stalemate	
1216	29	E 3	At Phu Lac	
1217	30	F3A	Ck Pt # 2	
1220	31	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	
1222	32	F3A	Made contact w/G-6	
1226	33	G 2	At splash point	
1228	34	H 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1230	35	H 1	Ck Pt # 4	
1231	36	H 1	Ck Pt # 5	
1240	37	H 1	At Phu Lac	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

## JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To)

020001H to 022400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
1310	38	F3A	Ck Pt # 1	
1327	39	H 2	Ck Pt # 6	
1331	40	F3A	In stalemate	
1331	41	G 2	In stalemate	
1336	42	H 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1336	43	HOP's	Boarded convoy	
1353	44	H 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1353	45	FOP's	Picked up by convoy	
1405	46	H 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1406	47	T3A	Ck Pt # 2	
1410	48	H 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1411	49	H 2	In stalemate	
1420	50	F 2	In stalemate	
14259	51	H 1	In stalemate	
1430	52	HLB	Found 2 dud 81MM Illum rounds	
1435	53	T3A	At Ck Pt # 1 and moving	
1515	54	T3A	Fm Cig L 1.3 D 1.7	
1600	55	T3A	In stalemate	
1635	56	HLB	At Ck Pt # 1	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

## JOURNAL

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To)

020001H to 022400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action *M T S F
1645	57	E 3	Reported C-130 took S/A fire fm Fish LO.2 U 1.8	
1645	58	2B&C	Coming in	
1645	59	T 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1705	60	T 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1712	61	R2C	Ck Pt # 4	
1755	62	R2C	In stalemate	
1852	63	F3B	Departing	
1930	64	F3B	Set in	
1943	65	T 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1943	66	H 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1958	67	GLP's	Set in	
2020	68	ELP 1	Set in	
2026	69	T1A	Set in	
2044	70	H 3	Ck Pt # 3	
2045	71	Y 1	LP 1&2 departing	
2105	72	Y 1	LP 1&2 set in	
2105	73	H 3	Set in	
2335	74	T 1	Returning from ambush	

PAGE NO. 4\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

030001H to 032400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0600	1	H 3	Ck Pt # 3	
0602	2	G	LP 1,2,3 in CP	
0602	3	Y 1	LP's in stalemate	
0615	4	F3B	Ck Pt # 1	
0617	5	F	All LP's in CP	
0620	6	H 3	In CP	
0621	7	F3B	In CP	
0728	8	H 1	Leaving stalemate	
0745	9	F 1	Now leaving stalemate	
0803	10	T 1	Now leaving stalemate	
0837	11	H 1	Ck Pt # 1 (LATE ENTRY)	
0810	12	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	
0811	13	F 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0812	14	T3A	Ck Pt # 1	
0818	15	E3B	Now in position	
0834	16	E2B	At Ck Pt # 1	
0836	17	F 1	Ck Pt # 2	
0840	18	E2A	Ck Pt # 2	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

030001H to 032400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0845	19	H 1 B	Now in posit	
0900	20	E2B	Ck Pt # 2	
0916	21	E2A	Ck Pt # 3	
0940	22	T3A 9	Now at obj	
0951	23	F 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1000	24	E2A	Ck Pt # 4	
1010	25	H 1	Found one booby trap (AT907497)	
1045	26	G 3	Now leaving CP	
1049	27	E2B	Ck Pt # 4	
1103	28	E2A	Now back in stalemate	
1115	29	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1127	30	E 1	Leaving stalemate	
1129	31	E 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1132	32	E 1	Ck Pt # 2	
1133	33	T 3	T3A in CP	
1136	34	E 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1139	35	E 1	Ck Pt # 4	
1145	36	E 1	Tank hit mine	
1145	37	F 1	500 meters south Ck Pt # 5	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

030001H to 032400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1146	38	E	3 USMC MED*EVACS	
1157	39	H 1	1 USMC MED-EVAC	
1159	40	E2B	In stalemate	
1230	41	F 1	400 meters south of Phu Lac	
1248	42	F 1	At Ck Pt # 6	
1255	43	E 1	On the move again	
1258	44	E 1	8" hit mine	
1330	45	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
1330	46	F 1	Now leaving Phu Lac	
1355	47	F 1	800 meters south fm Ck Pt # 5	
1400	48	F3A	Leaving stalemate	
1430	49	G 3	In CP	
1435	50	E 1	Fm Fish L 1.5 U 0.8	
1435	51	F 1	At Ck Pt # 5	
1445	52	E3B	In stalemate	
1445	53	E 1	Ck Pt # 5	

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

030001H to 032400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1455	54	F 1	Ck Pt # 4	
1455	55	F3A	Fm Cig L 0.8 D 2.7	
1457	56	E 1	At Phu Lac	
1510	57	F3A	In stalemate	
1528	58	F 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1556	59	F 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1608	60	F 1	In Stalemate	
1640	61	H 1	Requested fire mission	
1700	62	H 1	End fire mission	
1707	63	E 1	Departing Phu Lac	
1711	64	E 3	Departing Phu Lac	
1713	65	E 1	Ck Pt # 5	
1715	66	H2C	At T-2	
1718	67	E 1	Ck Pt # 4	
1729	68	E 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1730	69	E 1	Ck Pt # 2	
1734	70	E 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1738	71	E 1	Now in stalemate	
1740	72	H 1	In stalemate	
1800	73	H1B	In stalemate	

PAGE NO. 4\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

030001H to 032400H nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1825	74	FOP-1	Ck into net	
1905	75	F3A	Leaving CP	
1931	76	H2C	Leaving CP	
1940	77	ELP2	Now set in	
1945	78	ELP1	Now set in	
2015	79	H2A	Now leaving CP	
2040	80	YLP1	Leaving stalemate	
2044	81	YLP1	Set in	
2044	82	YLP2	Leaving CP	
2100	83	YLP2	Set in	
2130	84	F3A	Set in	
2135	85	FLP1	Set in	
2135	86	FLP 2	Set in	
2300	87	H2A	Set in	

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

040001H to 042400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0442	1	H2C	In CP	
0520	2	YL	Lp 1 & 2 returning	
0530	3	Y1	In CP	
0559	4	EOP's	In CP	
0630	5	F	F3A & LP's in CP	
0634	6	G	All LP's in CP	
0640	7	H2A	In CP	
0753	8	F2	Now Leaving Stalemate	
0805	9	F1	Now Leaving Stalemate	
0805	10	H2A	Leaving CP	
0818	11	F2	Ck Pt #1	
0830	12	H2C	Leaving Stalemate	
0831	13	F2	Ck Pt #2	
0827	14	G1A	Leaving Stalemate	
0846	15	H2B	Leaving Stalemate	
0847	16	G2A	Ck Pt #1	
0850	17	EOP3	Now Leaving Stalemate	
0937	18	H2C	Now In Position	
0938	19	E	Now in Stalemate	
0940	20	F2	Ck Pt #3	

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

040001H to 042400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0957	21	G2A	Now in CP	
1045	22	H2B	Now in Stalemate	
1024	23	F2	Late Entry Ck Pt #4	
1105	24	F2	Ck Pt #5	
1105	25	H2a	Now in Stalemate	
1135	26	G1A	Now in CP	
1140	27	F2	Fd Box mine on liberty road set in	
1355	28	F2	Now at Phu Lac	
1655	29	H3	Returning	
1705	30	F3A	OP-1 Departing	
1706	31	F3C	In Stalemate	
1721	32	E3C	Departing	
1856	33	F3C	Departing	
1857	34	F2	Ck Pt #2	
1944	35	H1	Ck Pt #7	
1951	36	H3A	Set In	
2045	37	YL	LP's 1 & 2 departing	
2055	38	F1C	Ck Pt #2	
2102	39	Y1	LP's set in	
2106	40	F1C	At CP	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

050001H to 052400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0412	1	H3C	Leaving Position	
0430	2	H3C	Now Intering CP	
0436	3	H3A	Now Leaving Position	
0445	4	H3A	Ck Pt #2	
0530	5	H3A	Ck Pt #1	
0545	6	H3A	Entering CP	
0600	7	E3	All LP's in Phu Lac	
0637	8	E3	E3A Now Leaving CP	
0651	9	H1	1 truck broken	
0700	10	H1	Ck Pt #5	
0744	11	F1	Now Leaving CP	
0821	12	H1	Ck Pt #4	
0830	13	F2	Now Leaving Stalemate	
0845	14	H1	Ck Pt #3	
0849	15	F2	Ck Pt #1	
0928	16	H1	On trucks moving to Ck Pt #2	
0929	17	F1	Ck Pt #3	
0930	18	H1	Ck Pt #1	
0935	19	H1	Now in Stalemate	
0949	20	F2	Ck Pt #3	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAM HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

050001H to 052400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0953	21	F1	Ck Pt #4	
1022	22	F2	F2 & F2C Set IN	
1105	23	F1	Ck Pt #5	
1126	24	E1	Leaving Stalemate	
1135	25	E1	Departing for Ck Pt #A	
1140	26	F1	Ck Pt #6	
1145	27	F1	At Phu Lac	
1148	28	E3	Now set in	
1200	29	E3B	Ck Pt #2 on Convoy	
1228	30	E1	Ck Pt #1	
1245	31	F1	Leaving Phu Lac	
1248	32	F2	F2 & F2C returning to stalemate	
1300	33	F2	Ck Pt #3 an moving	
1307	34	F2	Ck Pt #2	
1318	35	F2	Ck Pt #1	
1333	36	F1	Ck Pt #2	
1335	37	F1	In Stalemate	
1336	38	E1	Fm State L1.0 to U1.8	
1342	39	E3	E3B & E3A at Phu Lac	
1448	40	E1	Fm state R0.2 U1.9	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

060001H to 062400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0420	1	T3A	T3 Ambush departing CP	
0505	2	RM	Now moving out	
0545	3	RM	FM airplane L0.7 U5.7	
0545	4	YL	LP2 in stalemate	
0545	5	YL	LPl in stalemate	
0600	6	RM	Fm Airplane L1.3 U4.4	
0612	7	G	Ck Pt #3	
0616	8	T3A	Set in	
0616	9	ELP	LP's 1 & 2 in CP	
0632	10	E-	Nite Act in	
0632	11	RM	Fm airplane L1.5 U3.5	
0639	12	M	Ck Pt #1	
0710	13	E	At objective A	
0742	14	G	At Ck Pt #9	
0756	15	G	Phase line red	
0759	16	M	Ck Pt #5	
0825	17	F	500 meters north ch pt #2	
0856	18	F2	FC back office or units ck pt #2	
0857	19	M	Ck Pt #4	
0920	20	F	Between Ch Pt # 2 & 3	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAM HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

060001H to 062400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0925	21	T3A	Now in CP	
0927	22	H	1st Wave air born	
0940	23	H	1st wave in LZ	
0948	24	F2C	Now with F2	
0949	25	H	2nd Wave air born	
0950	26	F2	Ck Pt #3	
0955	27	T2A	Now leaving CP	
0957	28	H	2nd wave in LZ	
1002	29	H	3dr wave airborne	
1007	30	H	3dr wave in LZ	
1008	31	M	Now pass phase line red	
1012	32	G1	200 meters from obj C	
1016	33	T2A	Returning to stalemate	
1100	34	E1	Med-evac a vietnamese	
1100	35	E3A	Now leaving CP	
1105	36	F2	Returning to stalemate	
1115	37	E3A	Ck Pt #1	
1102	38	G	Med-evac 2 USMC comp 1130	
1107	39	T1	med-evac vietnamese comp 1130	
1135	40	F2	Ck Pt #2	

PAGE NO. 2\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

060001H to 062400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1142	41	RH	continue attack have casualties	
1210	42	F2	Ck Pt #2	
1228	43	F2	ck Pt #1	
1235	44	F2	In Stalemate	
1245	45	T1	Med evac completed	
1245	46	E2A	request Med evac 1 USMC	
1253	47	E2A	Med-evac completed	
1315	48	E3	E3A in CP	
1326	49	RE	1 rover AT833365	
1600	50	RE	Rover in CP	
1640	51	H	Being mortared	
1725	52	G	Commencing attack	
1813	53	G	Planes making gas run	
1829	54	E	LP 1 & 2 leaving CP	
1845	55	T3A	Departing CP	
1855	56	E	LP 1 & 2 set in	
1933	57	T3A	in position	
2037	58	FL	LP 1 & 2 set in	
2110	59	T3A	In CP	

PAGE NO. 3

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

070001H to 072400 Nov.

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0535	1	YLP2	In stalemate	
0546	2	E 2	All Night Activities in	
0549	3	E 3	LP's in	
0600	4	Y 1	Just advised YLP1 never went out	
0615	5	F L	All Night Activities in	
0720	6	E 3	All night activities in	
0745	7		Dropped CS Gas	
0905	8	E2C	Now leaving stalemate	
0940	9	E2C	Ck Pt # 1	
1020	10	E2C	Ck Pt # 2	
1115	11	E2C	Ck Pt # 3	
1130	12	G	At Obj D	
1155	13	E2C	Now in stalemate	
1235	14	G	Incoming arty rds HE	
1300	15	T 3	Sending out PTL	
1508	16	T 1	Has PTL at (AT830365)	
1528	17	M	Fm TWA R 4.3 D 3.7	
1540	18	T 3	In CP	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

080001H to 082400H Nov

From (Date & Time To )

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0555	1	E 2	Night activities in	
0609	2	Y 1	LP's in	
0615	3	E 3	LP's in CP	
0615	4	F L	All activities in stalemate	
0655	5	M	Crossing LD	
0718	6	E	All night activities in	
0736	7	F	OP-1 in posit	
0839	8	E3B	Now leaving stalemate	
1610	9	M	Now in Obj X	
1855	10	E 2	LP's now leaving stalemate	
1907	11	E 2	LP's now in posit	
1957	12	T 2	Taking incoming rounds	
2110	13	T3A	Taking incoming rounds	

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

090001H to 092400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0610	1	E 2	Night activities in	
0620	2	E 3	LP's in CP	
0621	3	F L	Night activities in CP	
0623	4	Y L	LP's in stalemate	
0800	5	F2A	Now leaving stalemate	
0824	6	F 3	Now leaving stalemate	
0825	7	F2A	Ck Pt # 1	
0830	8	F2A	Ck Pt # 2	
0840	9	F 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0935	10	F 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1018	11	F 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1400	12	F 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1400	13	F 3	800 meters south of PHu Lac	
1620	14	F2A	Ck Pt # 2	
1630	15	F2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1635	16	F2A	In stalemate	
1715	17	F 3	Departing Phu Lac	
1730	18	F 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1745	19	F 3	Ck Pt # 2	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

100001H to 102400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0420	1	YL	LP2 in CP	
0534	2	T3A	In stalemate	
0610	3	FL	All LP's in stalemate	
0612	4	E	LP's IN	
0615	5	YL	All act in	
1506	6	T2	Leaving CP	
1531	7	T2	In CP; CP	
1534	8	F3A	At T2 position	
1603	9	F3A	Now in stalemate	
1902	10	T3A	Leaving CP	
1906	11	E	LP's leaving CP	
1926	12	T3	T3A now in stalemate	
1927	13	E	LP's now in position	
2033	14	F	LP2 leaving	
2015	15	YLP2	Now leaving stalemate	
2056	16	F	LP's 1,2,3 set in	
2103	17	YL	LP2 set in	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

12000H to 122400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0545	1	YL	LP1&2 in CP	
0548	2	E3	LP2 in CP	
0553	3	E3	LP1 in CP	
0615	4	FL	All LP's in	
0620	5	E2	All activities in	
0810	6	F1	Now leaving stalemate	
0820	7	F2	Now leaving stalemate	
0821	8	F2	Ck Pt #1	
0821	9	F2	Ck Pt #2	
0841	10	F1	Ck Pt #1	
0851	11	F1	Ck pt #2	
0852	12	F2	Returning to stalemate	
0905	13	F1	Ck Pt #1	
0905	14	F2	In Stalemate	
0925	15	F1	In stalemate	
0930	16	F1	In stalemate	
2030	17	F	LP's 1,2,3 leaving stalemate	

PAGE NO. 1\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

130001H to 132400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0500	1	Y L	LP 2 in CP	
0610	2	E 2	LP's in stalemate	
0610	3	E 3	LP's in CP	
0615	4	F L	All night activities in stalemate	
1254	5	F 2	Leaving stalemate	
1257	6	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1312	7	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1406	8	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1623	9	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1635	10	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1640	11	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1642	12	F 2	In stalemate	
1905	13	T3A	Now leaving stalemate	
1924	14	E	LP's now in posit	
2040	15	YLP	now leaving stalemate	
2055	16	YLP	now in posit	

PAGE NO. 1

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

150001H to 152400H Nov

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0545	1	Y L	LP 2 in CP	
0559	2	F L	LP's in stalemate	
0615	3	E 2	All LP's in	
0615	4	E 3	LP's in CP	
0810	5	F 2	Now leaving stalemate	
0815	6	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0820	7	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0831	8	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1007	9	F 2	300 meters Ck Pt # 4	
1130	10	F 2	and Engrs returning to stalemate	
1145	11	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1147	12	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1150	13	F 2	Now in stalemate	
1915	14	T 3	T3A departing stalemate	
2035	15	FLP2&3	Now leaving stalemate	
2040	16	FLP2&3	Now in posit	
2047	17	FLP 1	Now leaving stalemate	
2055	18	FLP 1	Now in position	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

160001H to 162400H Nov

DTG	Ser. No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0532	1	Y L	LP 2 in CP	
0555	2	E 3	LP's in stalemate	
0605	3	E 2	LP's in	
0610	4	F L	LP's in	
0830	5	F 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0855	6	F 3	Now starting to sweep	
0958	7	F 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1115	8	F 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1330	9	F 3	Returned to An Hoa	
1445	10	F 3	Now at Phu Lac	
1650	11	F 3	Departing Phu Lac	
1640	12	F3A	20 minutes fm Ck Pt # 2	
1700	13	F3A	Ck Pt # 2	
1725	14	F3A	In stalemate	
1735	15	F 3	In stalemate	
1912	16	E 2	LP's now in posit	
1912	17	YLP2	Now leaving stalemate	
2102	18	YLP2	Now in posit	
2103	19	F	All LP's now in position	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

170001H to 172400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001	S-3	S-3	Open Journal	
0510	1	T 3	T3A returning to stalemate	
0542	2	YL	LP 2 in CP	
0540	3	T 3	T3A in stalemate	
0600	4	FL	LP's in stalemate	
0610	5	E 2	Night activities in	
0610	6	E 3	LP's in CP	
0700	7	F	Now leaving stalemate	
0745	8	F 3	Now at Ck Pt # 2	
0812	9	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0903	10	E 3	Sweep team now leaving CP	
0906	11	F 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0911	12	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1011	13	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1110	14	F 3	Now at objective	
1139	15	F 2	At Ck Pt # 3	
1205	16	F 2	Now in stalemate with G Co	
1230	17	F 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1236	18	F 3	At Ck Pt # 5	
1241	19	F 3	Departing Phu Lac (6)	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

18 180001H to 182400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0545	1	YL	LP 1 & 2 in CP	
0757	2	F 2	Now leaving stalemate	
0837	3	H2C	Now leaving stalemate	
0840	4	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0840	5	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0854	6	H2C	Now in position	
0905	7	H 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0925	8	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	
0938	9	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1000	10	H 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1046	11	F 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1155	12	F 2	Ck Pt # 5	
1200	13	R	Convoy now leaving	
1210	14	F	Leaving friendly lines	
1220	15	F	Ck Pt # 1	
1224	16	F	Ck Pt # 2	
1230	17	F	Ck Pt # 3	
1236	18	F	Ck Pt # 4	
1242	19	F	Ck Pt # 5	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAM HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

18001H to 182400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1245	20	F 2	Now at Phu Lac (6)	
1248	21	F	Now at Phu Lac (6)	
1300	22	GL	Convoy at Ck Pt # 6	
1359	23	E 3	Have 2 wounded VC at OP1's posit	
1530	24	E 3	Now leaving Phu Lac (6)	
1529	25	E 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1545	26	E 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1555	27	E 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1603	28	E 3	Ck Pt # 2	
1609	29	E 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1703	30	H12C	Ck Pt # 2	
1706	31	H12C	Ck Pt # 1	
1708	32	H12C	Entering stalemate	
1750	33	G 3	Set in	
1802	34	G 2	G 2 relieved by F 3 (STRIKE FORCE)	
1920	35	E	LP 1 & 2 departing stalemate	
1923	36	H2A	Departing perimeter	
1933	37	CAP 2	Taking incoming request Illum	
1938	38	CAP 2	Fm Front and right all S/A 893482	
1941	39	CAP 2	S/A stopped except sniper rds.	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

190001H to 192400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001	0	S-3	Opened Journal	
0100	1	T2A	Returning to stalemate	
0535	2	YLP's	Now in stalemate	
0625	3	G LP's	now in stalemate	
0630	4	ELP's	All LP's in stalemate	
0504	5	H	Night Activities in stalemate	
0710	6	H2B	Leaving stalemate	
0751	7	H 3	Departing stalemate	
0810	8	H 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0813	9	H2C	In position	
0814	10	G 3	Leaving stalemate	
0816	11	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0820	12	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0826	13	G2B	Set in	
0831	14	F1B	Set in	
0859	15	F 3	Leaving stalemate	
0910	16	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
0917	17	H2A	Departing stalemate	
0941	18	H2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1015	19	G 3	WIA booby trap Ck Pt 2-3 Priority	med-evac

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

190001H to 192400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1017	20	F 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1020	21	G 3	Paris D 1.6 L 0.3	
1031	22	H 3	Cig R 1.8 D 2.2	
1036	23	H2A	Car D 2.0 L 4.4 set in	
1142	24	G 3	Moving again	
1222	25	G 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1339	26	G 3	Leaving Paris	
1357	27	G 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1405	28	G 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1415	29	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1430	30	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
1431	31	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1435	32	G 3	In stalemate	
1445	33	H2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1520	34	H2A	In stalemate	
1608	35	F	Request that OP-1 come in	
1631	36	H2B	In stalemate	
1640	37	H2C	Headed for stalemate	

PAGE NO. 2

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

190001H to 192400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1641	38	H2C	In stalemate	
1644	39	F1B	In stalemate	
1735	40	H1A	Now departing	
1803	41	GOP-1	Departing lines	
1820	42	GOP-1	Set in	
1851	43	H1C	Departing stalemate	
1851	44	H1B	Now departing	
1930	45	ELP's	Now departing CP	
1937	46	H1C	Set In	
1939	47	ELP-1	Set in	
1946	48	H1B	Set in	
2004	49	GLP's	Set in	
2036	50	FLP's	Departing	
2100	51	YLP2	Set in	
2106	52	YLP1	Set in	
2108	53	FLP's	Set in	

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

200001H to 202400H November

DTG <sup>+</sup>	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Opened Journal	
0528	1	YL	LP 1 & 2 returning	
0532	2	H1B	Returning to stalemate	
0538	3	YL	Lp 1 & 2 in CP	
0545	4	G	LP 1,2,3 in friendly lines	
0547	5	H1C	Leaving position	
0605	6	H1B	& H1C in stalemate	
0634	7	H1A	Leaving T-3 position	
0635	8	E	All LP's in CP	
0635	9	F	All LP's in CP	
0650	10	H1A	In stalemate	
0649	11	H 2	Departing stalemate	
0755	12	GS1	Departing stalemate	
0758	13	F 3	Departing stalemate	
0810	14	GS1	Ck Pt # 1	
0815	15	F 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0850	16	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	
0855	17	F2B	Set in at OP-1	
0900	18	G 6	Set in	
0900	19	G	OP 4 & 5 set in	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAM

200001H to 202400H November

From (Date & Time To )

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0920	20	GC4	Set in	
0930	21	F 3	Took sniper fire	
1030	22	F 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1108	23	F 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1125	24	H 2	Em Med-evac - 2 & 2 Priority	
1135	25	H 2	Med-evac completed	
1148	26	H 3	(LATE ENTRY) In stalemate	
1206	27	F 3	Now at PHU LAC (6)	
1442	28	F 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1515	29	F 3	Now in stalemate	
1516	30	GCMB-9	Ck Pt # 2	
1547	31	G lines	OP-2 leaving position	
1628	32	G lines	CMB-5 Ck Pt # 2	
1634	33	G lines	CMB-5 Ck Pt # 1	
1639	34	G lines	CMB-5 in friendly lines	
1647	35	G	CMB-7 Ck Pt # 1	
1657	36	G	OP-2,OP-3 in stalemate	
1630	37	F	OP's in (LATE ENTRY)	
1702	38	G	OP's in	
1810	39	H 1	Departing	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

210001H to 212400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0500	1	G 2	Leaving ambush site	
0525	2	GL	LP-1 leaving position	
0527	3	GL	LP 2 & 3 leaving position	
0530	4	G 2	In stalemate	
0531	5	GL	LP 1 in lines	
0531	6	GL	LP 2 & 3 in friendly lines	
0531	7	E	LP's in CP	
0610	8	F	LP's in stalemate	
0611	9	YL	LP 1 & 2 in friendly lines	
0628	10	H2B	Leaving ambush site	
0647	11	H1A	Departing for stalemate	
0656	12	H	All Night Activities in	
0740	13	G 2	Leaving perimeter	
0753	14	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0753	15	F 3	Leaving stalemate	
0758	16	F 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0758	17	H 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0814	18	G 4 & 5	Leaving perimeter	
0824	19	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

210001H to 212400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0815	20	G 2	ONTOS caught up & moved out	
0836	21	F	OP leaving stalemate	
0838	22	G 2	Fm Car L 0.4 U 1.4	
0839	23	HL	Fm Cig D1.6 L 0.5	
0847	24	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
0849	25	E1,20	2B Leaving perimeter	
0853	26	G 4	Fm Car L 4.7	
0857	27	G 5	100 meter pass Ck Pt # 1	
0914	28	G 4	L 4.7 U 0.3 Fm Car	
0924	29	G 5	Ck Pt # 2	
0928	30	F 3	Set in	
0928	31	FOP1	Set in	
0935	32	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	
0944	33	G 4	Ck Pt # 2	
0954	34	G 2	Hit mine 2 em & 5 Priority med-evacs	
0954	35	G 5	Ck Pt # 3	
1021	36	G 4	In CP	
1026	37	G 5	Ck Pt # 4	
1050	38	G 5	Ck Pt # 5	
1125	39	H2A	Ck Pt # 3	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

210001H to 212400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1240	40	H	H 1 Fm Cig D 1.4 L 0.4	
1222	41	G 2	Ck Pt # 5 (LATE ENTRY)	
1245	42	G 2	Found M-72 rocket launcher Fm Cig D4.3 U.4 Blown in place	
1257	43	G 2	Marine hit booby trap Fm Cig R 4.6 U 0.7	
1306	44	F	F 2 now leaving stalemate	
1310	45	G 2	Moving ou to Phu Lac (6)	
1323	46	G 2	Ck Pt # 6	
1453	47	F	F 2 in stalemate	
1622	48	G 2	Leaving Phu Lac (6) (DELAYED)	
1655	49	Convoy	Departing Ck Pt # 6	
1704	50	G 2	Departing Ck Pt # 6	
1710	51	G 2	Ck Pt # 5	
1713	52	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1716	53	F1C	Heading in	
1717	54	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1721	55	F 3	Boarded convoy	
1732	56	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

210001H to 212400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1735	57	G 2	Gk Pt # 1	
1737	58	G 2	In friendly lines	
1738	59	F1C 9	In stalemate	
1816	60	C	GMB-8 departing friendly lines	
1911	61	S-3	Line out to CAP N-3	
1928	62	ELP1	Departing	
1930	63	G	GMB 8-10 departing	
2008	64	GLP's	Set in	
2009	65	H3A	Set in	
2027	66	FLP's	Departing	
2045	67	FLP's	Set in	
2050	68	ELP's	Set in	
2115	69	YL	LP 1 & 2 set in	

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

220001H to 222400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0552	1	G	CMB-10 leaving ambush site	
0600	2	YL	LP 1 & 2 in CP	
0600	3	H3A	Leaving ambush site	
0600	4	E	All LP's in stalemate	
0601	5	GL	LP 1,2,3 in stalemate	
0601	6	F	LP 1,2,3 in stalemate	
0710	7	H 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0725	8	H 1	In CP	
0745	9	G 3	Leaving friendly lines	
0745	10	G 2	Leaving friendlyllines	
0755	11	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0820	12	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0826	13	H 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0826	14	G	CMB-4 Ck Pt # 4	
0856	15	H 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0908	16	H2B	Leaving stalemate	
0920	17	GOP2	Set in	
0925	18	F 1	Now in position	
0925	19	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

220001H to 222400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0943	20	H2A	Ck Pt # 1	
0952	21	H 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1000	22	G	OP-3 set in	
1011	23	H2B	Ck Pt # 2	
1016	24	G 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1052	25	H2B	Ck Pt # 3	
1108	26	G 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1125	27	G L	OP-3 spotted burning huts in the area of 895497 Also S/A fire fm same area	
1143	28	H2B	Now in stalemate	
1152	29	G 3	Now at Phu Lac (6)	
1234	30	H 3	Set in activities for day	
1326	31	SB2	Now leaving Phu Lac (6)	
1338	32	SB2	Ck Pt # 2	
1344	33	SB2	Ck Pt # 3	
1402	34	SB2	Ck Pt # 4	
1410	35	SB2	Ck Pt # 5	
1423	36	FOP-1	Now in stalemate	

PAGE NO. 2\*N-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

220001H to 222400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1457	37	G	OP2 Marine tripped booby trap	
			Fm Car U 1.8 L 1.2	
1505	38	G	CMB-5 leaving friendly lines	
1520	39	G	CMB-5 Ck Pt # 3	
1525	40	G	CMB-5 at OP2	
1528	41	F 2	Now in stalemate	
1555	42	G	OP-1 Med-evac completed	
1601	43	G 3	Left Phu Lac (6)	
1617	44	G	Scty-2 in friendly lines	
1626	45	G 3	Ck Pt # 5 & moving	
1631	46	G 3	Held up pass Ck Pt # 5	
1706	47	G 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1717	48	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1726	49	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
1731	50	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1734	51	G 3	CMB-5 Ck Pt # 1	
1738	52	G 3	In friendly lines	
1745	53	G	OP's in	
1805	54	G 2	Left friendly lines	
1807	55	G 1	Relieved H 1	

PAGE NO. 3\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

230001H to 232400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0530	1	YL	LP 1 in CP	
0538	2	YL	LP 2 in CP	
0545	3	E	LP's in a frindly lines	
0600	4	F	All night activities in CP	
0610	5	G	All night activities in CP	
0730	6	H 3	Ck Pt # 3	
0740	7	G	Scty-1 departing	
0747	8	H 3	Fm Fish L 2.7 U 0.4	
0747	9	GS1	Leaving Friendly lines	
0753	10	GS1	Ck Pt # 1	
0813	11	H 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0814	12	E 3	Leaving Friendly Lines	
0821	13	H 3	In stalemate	
0851	14	G. 1	Ck Pt # 3	
0930	15	F 3	(LATE ENTRY) 0815 Departed CP	
0931	16	E 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0950	17	G 1	VN OP1 fm Car R 0.1 U 1.5	
			VN OP 2 Fm Car U 3.4	
0954	18	F	F 3 set in fm FISH U 1.5 L 1.3	

PAGE NO. 1\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

230001H to 232400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1000	19	G 1	Ck Pt # 4	
1014	20	G 1	Vn OP3 & VN OP 4 Set in	
1035	21	G 1	Ck Pt # 5	
1059	22	G 1	In Phu Lac (6)	
1108	23	Convoy	Amtracs hit mine on 3/7's side of river	
1125	24	E 3	Ck Pt # 2	
1158	25	G 2	On the move	
1205	26	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1214	27	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1219	28	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1246	29	H2A	Has left H 2 position	
1250	30	GS3	Left friendly lines	
1255	31	H2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1300	32	E 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1323	33	G 2	Ck Pt # 5	
1336	34	GS 3	Set in (LATE ENTRY) at 1315H	
1336	35	Scty-2	Ck Pt # 6	
1337	36	H2A	Ck Pt # 2	
1410	37	G 1	Returning to stalemate	
1420	38	G 1	Ck Pt # 5	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

230001H to 232400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1430	39	G 1	Ck Pt # 4	
1442	40	G 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1457	41	G 1	In stalemate	
1537	42	E	LP2 leaving CP	
1615	43	G 3	Entering stalemate	
1946	44	H 2	Fm Fish L 2.1 D 0.1	
		2B	L 2.0 U 0.8	
		2E	L 2.3 D 0.7	
1947	45	ELP1	Set in	
		F3A	Fish U 0.7 L 1.6	
		F3B	Fish U 1.1 D 1.2	
		F3C	Fish U 1.5 L 1.3	
2010	46	GLP's	Set in	
2025	47	FLP's	Departing	
2040	48	YL	LP 1 & 2 Departing	
2049	50	YL	LP 1 & 2 set in	
2100	51	FLP's	set in	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

240001H to 242400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0530	1	YLP1&2	Departing for friendly lines	
0550	2	YLP1&2	In stalemate	
0635	3	G1A	In friendly lines	
0618	4	E	LP's in	
0620	5	H	Ambush coming in	
0741	6	F	F 1 leaving Phu Lac (6)	
0744	7	H	H 1 set in PB	
0757	8	H	H 2 in CP	
0757	9	G 3	Left friendly lines	
0800	10	G 2	Moving out	
0821	11	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0827	12	G	OP-1 set in	
0834	13	H	H1A Ck Pt # 1	
0835	14	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0840	15	E 2	Leaving stalemate	
0905	16	G 3	Request to fam fire "O.K."	
0923	17	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
0943	18	G 3	Located at 856465	
1055	19	E 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1108	20	E 2	Located at 799388	

PAGE NO. 1\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AM HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

240001H to 242400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1111	21	G 2	Ck Pt # 5	
1158	22	G 2	Ck Pt # 6	
1205	23	H	Moving out	
1220	24	SW2	Departing stalemate	
1228	25	SW2	Ck Pt # 1 - H & GSCTY 2	
1229	26	SW2	Ck Pt # 2 - H & GSCTY 2	
1230	27	T1A	In friendly lines	
1235	28	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1243	29	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1300	30	G 2	Ck Pt # 6	
1409	31	F	Ck Pt # 5	
1428	32	F	Ck Pt # 3	
1435	33	E	Emer Med-evac #153 106 temperature	
1436	34	F	Ck Pt # 1	
1605	35	GS3	In stalemate	
1653	36	T2A	Ck Pt # 3	
1748	37	G 3	Departing friendly lines	
1802	38	T2A	In stalemate	

PAGE NO. 2

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

250001H to 252400H November 1967

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0300	1	T2A	Entering CP	
0526	2	G 3	Leaving friendly lines	
0548	3	G	All night activities in	
0715	4	H 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0730	5	G	G1A Left CP	
0733	6	G	OP-1 set in	
0736	7	H 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0737	8	G	OP 1 set in	
0750	9	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0800	10	H 2	Ck Pt # 3	
0819	11	H 2	OP 1 & 2 set in	
0840	12	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0905	13	H1B	Ck Pt # 1	
0917	14	H1B	Set Pin, OP	
0930	15	E 1	Position report at 846394	
0935	16	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1004	17	E 1	At Ck Pt # 4 w/PF's	
1043	18	G 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1058	19	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1106	20	G 3	(LATE ENTRY) left CP at 0725H	

PAGE NO. 1\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AM HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

250001H to 252400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1130	21	G 3	Entering Phu Lac (6)	
1154	22	G1B	Ck Pt # 1	
1157	23	G1B	Ck Pt # 2	
1204	24	G1B	Ck Pt # 3	
1215	25	G1B	Ck Pt # 5	
1220	26	G1B	Now at Phu Lac (6)	
1320	27	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1320	28	E 1	Ck Pt # 6	
1408	29	H 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1415	30	E 1	Ck Pt # 7	
1433	31	H 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1615	32	G	GCMB 8 & 10 leaving CP	
1837	33	E2A	Leaving stalemate	
1845	34	G	GAMB2 set in	
1923	35	G	GAMB1 set in	
1945	36	E3A	Left CP	
1945	37	T2A	Set in	
1948	38	E2A	Set in	
2005	39	H	LP 1,2,3 set in	

PAGE NO. 2

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AM HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

"\_ 260001H to 262400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0120	1	H	Cancelled ambush for 0400	
0551	2	Y 1	Now entering stalemate	
0612	3	GCMB 4	Entering friendly lines	
0726	4	H 2	Leaving stalemate	
0731	5	H 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0744	6	G 1	Leaving friendly lines	
0746	7	GS3	Leaving CP	
0753	8	G 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0802	9	H 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0803	10	GS3	Set in	
0833	11	E	E 1 & 3 leaving friendly lines	
0840	12	G 1	Ck Pt # 2	
0845	13	E	E 1 Ck Pt # 1	
0940	14	T2A	Ck Pt # 1	
0947	15	H 2	Ck Pt # 3	
0955	16	G	OP # 2 set in	
0957	17	G 1	Ck Pt # 3	
1005	18	E	E 1 Ck Pt # 3	
1005	19	E	E 2 Ck Pt # 1	

PAGE NO. 1

\*N-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

260001H to 262400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1016	20	T2A	Ck Pt # 2 and coming back	
1017	21	G	OP-3 set in	
1041	22	E 3	Entering CP	
1049	23	H	OP-1 will be at 922516	
1051	24	H 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1058	25	G	OP 4 set in	
1059	26	T2A	Returned in stalemate	
1113	27	PFOP's	OP1 fm Fish L 1.2 U 0.6	
			OP2 " " L 1.3 U 1.0	
1225	28	H 2	Entering Phu Lac (6)	
1231	29	G2A	Left friendly lines	
1233	30	G2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1237	31	G2A	Ck Pt # 2	
1240	32	G2A	Ck Pt # 3	
1243	33	G2A	Ck Pt # 4	
1250	34	G2A	Ck Pt # 5	
1255	35	G2A	Ck Pt # 6	
1522	36	G2A	Departing Phu Lac (6)	
1535	37	G2A	Ck Pt # 4	
1545	38	G2A	Ck Pt # 3	

PAGE NO. 2\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

260001H to 262400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1600	39	G2A	In CP	
1614	40	G2B	In friendly lines	
1615	41	E 1	In stalemate	
1936	42	H	LP 1,2,3 set in	
1945	43	G	LP 1,2,3 set in	
2013	44	E	All night activities set in	
2047	45	Y 1	LP 1 departing	
2048	46	Y 1	LP 2 departing	
2105	47	H	H2C receiving fire at 915509	
2115	48	H 1	(STRIKE FORCE) committed	
2115	49	H 1	Bearded Amtracs	
2116	50	H	Tgt 912508 fired by 105's	
2119	51	Y 1	LP 1 & 2 set in	
2123	52	H	R 200 add 100 on arty msn	
2135	53	H 1	Set in at Ck Pt # 3	
2143	54	H 1	mvoigg 500 meters north on Liberty Road	
2206	55	H 1	Set in at new position	
2210	56	H 1	Proceeding to Ck Pt # 4	
2220	57	T2A	Entering stalemate	
2230	58	H 1	Ck Pt # 4	

PAGE NO. 3

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

270001H to 272430H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0543	1	LP 1	In friendly lines	
0608	2	E	All night activities in	
0743	3	G 2	Moving out	
0747	4	G3B	Moving out	
0805	5	G3B	Set in	
0814	6	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0815	7	E 6	Ck Pt # 2	
0855	8	H1C	Set in	
0905	9	T2A	Leaving stalemate	
0910	10	G	Alerted for 15 min standby for "Bald Eagle"	
0920	11	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
0925	12	Note	Sweep team and all G act recalled	
0928	13	G3B	On way in	
0940	14	G3B	In stalemate	
0948	15	G 2	Turned Engrs over to H1A.	
0947	16	T2A	Ck Pt # 1	
0950	17	G1C	Departing stalemate	
1002	18	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1005	19	YOP	Set in - GOP1 relieved	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

270001H to 272400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1006	20	G1C	Ck Pt # 1	
1011	21	G 2	Met trucks & loading	
1017	22	G 2	Heading for An Ho a	
1018	23	H1A	Ck Pt # 4	
1027	24	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1035	25	G 2	Back in stalemate	
1041	26	T2A	Ck Pt # 2	
1042	27	Note	Bald Eagle ready at 1030	
1050	28	E 6	150 meters fm Ck Pt # 3	
1054	29	T2A	In stalemate	
1055	30	Note	Off Bald Eagle	
1111	31	H	OP's all set in	
1146	32	H	Found two bodies, M-14 and KA47 rifles, Chicom grenades	
1216	33	G 2	Leaving stalemate	
1217	34	H1A	Ck Pt # 5	
1227	35	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1229	36	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1235	37	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1320	38	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	

PAGE NO. 2

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAM HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

270001H to 272400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1315	39	G 2	Ck Pt # 5	
1326	40	H1B&C	LOST	
1419	41	G 2	Departing Phu Lac (6)	
1503	42	G 2	Ck Pt # 4	
1541	43	G 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1549	44	G 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1553	45	G 2	Ck Pt # 1	
1606	46	G 2	In stalemate	
1721	47	E2C	Departing	
1852	48	E	All night activities departed	
1911	49	Y 1	LP 1 departing stalemate	
1922	50	Y 1	LP 2 departing stalemate	
1923	51	Y 1	LP 1 set in	
1924	52	H2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1935	53	Y 1	LP 2 set in	
2005	54	G	LP 1,2,3 set in position	
2030	55	E	Night activities set in	
2034	56	H	LP 1,2,3,4 & H2A set in position	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AM HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

280001H to 282400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0001		S-3	Open Journal	
0620	1	E	All night activities in	
0645	2	Note	All night activities in except H2A	
0651	3	H2A	Returning to Phu LAC (6)	
0732	4	H 1	Leaving CP	
0744	5	G 3	Departing friendly lines	
0745	6	G 1A	In stalemate	
0746	7	E 2	Departing stalemate	
0747	8	H 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0751	9	H2B	Departing for Ok	
0755	10	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0824	11	H 1	Ck Pt # 2	
0830	12	H	H2B Ck Pt # 1	
0831	13	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0851	14	H2A	Set in OP	
0855	15	H 1	Ck Pt # 3	
0858	16	E 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0920	17	H 1	Ck Pt # 4	
0933	18	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1006	19	T2A	Ck Pt # 1	

PAGE NO. 1

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

280001H to 282400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1009	20	G	OP's 1 & 2 set in	
1014	21	H 1	Ck Pt # 5	
1018	22	G 3	OP 4 set in	
1037	23	G3B	OP 4 spotted 2 VC	
1050	24	A/O	8 VC spotted 694496	
1056	25	H 1	Entering Phu Lac (6)	
1059	26	E	2 fm Girl U 3.5 R 0.4	
1107	27	T2A	Entering stalemate	
1125	28	E 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1140	29	G1B	Ck Pt # 1	
1148	30	G1B	Ck Pt # 2	
1200	31	G1B	Past Ck Pt # 3	
1220	32	GOP4	Rpt 5 VC	
1221	33	G1B	Ck Pt # 4	
1227	34	G1B	Ck Pt # 5	
1237	35	G1B	Ck Pt # 6	
1500	36	E 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1540	37	G1B	Ck Pt # 6	
1645	38	E 2	En Boy L 1.9 U 0.9	
1650	39	G1B	Ck Pt # 5	

PAGE NO. 2

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

280001H to 282400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1657	40	G1B	Gk Pt # 4	
1707	41	G	GP3 & 4 on convoy	
1708	42	G1B	Gk Pt # 3	
1714	43	G	GP's coming in	
1714	44	CLP 1	Departing	
1715	45	G1B	Gk Pt # 2	
1720	46	G1B	Gk Pt # 1	
1725	47	G1B	In stalemate	
1850	48	F 2	Departing GP	
1905	49	Y 1	LP 1 departing	
1915	50	Y 1	LP 2 departing	
1920	51	F 2	Gk Pt # 1	
1934	52	Y 1	LP 1 & 2 set in	
1934	53	E1A	E3A departing stalemate	
1935	54	E3A	Set in	
1941	55	F 2	Gk Pt # 2	
1941	56	H2B	leaving friendly lines	
1946	57	E	All night activities set in	
1949	58	G L	LP 1 & 3 set in	
1954	59	G L	LP 2 set in	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

290001H to 292400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0513	1	Y 1	LP 1 returning to CP	
0543	2	G	LP 1 & 2 coming home	
0600	3	GOP 1	Returning to stalemate	
0601	4	E2B	Entering friendly lines	
0610	5	E3A	In stalemate	
0615	6	H	LP 1,2,3,4 in stalemate	
0645	7	H2B	Leaving ambush site	
0705	8	H2B	In stalemate	
0753	9	H 3	Departing friendly lines	
0754	10	G 3	Leaving stalemate	
0802	11	H 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0805	12	G1A	Set in	
0815	13	F 2	Ck Pt # 3	
0818	14	H	H1A Ck Pt # 2 - H 2 departing	
0831	15	H	2 emergency med-evacs	
0832	16	F 2	Ck Pt # 2	
0843	17	H	2 emergency med-evacs completed	
0849	18	F 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0853	19	H	OP's set in	
0855	20	F 2	In stalemate	

PAGE NO. 1

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

From (Date & Time To )

290001H to 292400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0910	21	Note	H med-evacs complete	
0924	22	H 3	Ck Pt # 3	
0945	23	H 2	Ck Pt # 1	
0959	24	F 3	Set in (LATE ENTRY)	
1000	25	H 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1015	26	E	Emer med-evac (convulsions-resperatory problems)	
1044	27	E	Med-evac complete	
1108	28	H 3	Ck Pt # 6	
1114	29	E	E 3 fm Girl R 0.3 U 0.5	
1134	30	H 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1135	31	H 2	Ck Pt # 2	
1137	32	F 3	Ck Pt # 1	
1155	33	F 3	Leaving F PB	
1205	34	H 2	Ck Pt # 3	
1231	35	G1B	Ck Pt # 1	
1237	36	G1B	Ck Pt # 2	
1237	37	H 2	In stalemate	
1255	38	G1B	Ck Pt # 4	
1300	39	G1B	Ck Pt # 5	
1306	40	G1B	Ck Pt # 6	

PAGE NO. 2

\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAM HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

290001H to 292400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1449	41	G1B	Leaving Phu Lac (6)	
1510	42	G1B	Ck Pt # 5	
1526	43	G1B	Ck Pt # 3	
1531	44	G1B	Ck Pt # 2	
1536	45	G1B	In stalemate	
1615	46	H1A	In stalemate	
1636	47	GS3	In stalemate	
1755	48	G3A	Departing	
1847	49	F 1	Departing	
1847	50	E1A	Departing	
1854	51	E3A	Departing	
1901	52	E3B	Set in	
1905	53	F 1	Ck Pt # 1	
1911	54	F 1	Ck Pt # 2	
1912	55	E3A	Set in	
1920	56	Y 1	LP 1 departing	
1922	57	Y 1	LP 2 departing	
1929	58	E	E2B now leaving friendly lines	
1937	59	E	E2A ambush has been cancelled	
1938	60	Y 1	LP 1 set in	

PAGE NO. 3\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

290001H to 292400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1945	61	F 3	Set in	
1946	62	G L	LP 1 & 2 set in	
1954	63	G L	LP 3 set in	
1957	64	F 1	Set in	
2013	65	E1A	Set in	
2019	66	H	All LP's set in	
2027	67	E2B	Set in	
2050	68	H2A	Set in	
2050	69	H3A&B	Set in	
2052	70	H	Moving H3A to H3B position	
2100	71	H3B&C	In contact w/large enemy force	
2103	72	G 1	(STRIKE FORCE) was alerted	
2103	73	H3A	Moving to assist H3B&C	
2110	74	H3A&B	Linked up & moving to assist 3C	
2121	75	H 3	Moving towards 3C - captured 1 K-44 rifle	
2124	76	H 3	All units now linkedup	
2127	77	F1C	received incoming S/A fire	
2150	78	H 3	Rpt VC carrying large mortars	
2154	79	H 3	Located at (AT914506)	
2156	80	H 3	Rpt sounds if main body passed H3C position	

PAGE NO. 4\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File



S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

300001H to 302400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0005		S-3	Open Journal	
0010	1	H 3	Made contact w/enemy	
0110	2	H 3	Inside friendly lines	
0600	3	Y 1	LP 1 & 2 in stalemate	
0605	4	E	All night activities in CP	
0618	5	F	Leaving stalemate	
0634	6	H	LP's and ambush in stalemate	
0635	7	F	Ck Pt # 1	
0655	8	F	Ck Pt # 2	
0736	9	H 2	Now leaving Phu Lac (6)	
0737	10	G 3	Leaving friendly lines	
0738	11	F	Ck Pt # 3 linking w/F 1	
0802	12	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	
0804	13	E 1	Now leaving CP	
0813	14	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
0816	15	H 2	At (AT914524)	
0831	16	E 1	Ck Pt # 1	
0835	17	H	H 1 leaving stalemate	
0851	18	F	All F units together	
0856	19	F	Fm Fish L 2.5	

PAGE NO. 1\*H-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AM HOA VIETNAM

300001H to 302400H November

From (Date & Time To )

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
0907	20	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1004	21	T2A	Leaving friendly lines	
1008	22	H	H 2 at (AT909525)	
1018	23	E	E 1 Fm Girl R 1.7 U.O.4	
1019	24	G 3	Ck Pt # 5	
1021	25	F	Located (AT903512)	
1030	26	H 1	At (AT925517)	
1044	27	G 3	Made contact w/H 1 Picked up 4 Detainees	
1049	28	H	Ser no. of captured wpn Receiver (7051843)	
			Stock (51843)	
1050	29	E 1	Fm Girl R 1.8 U 1.9	
1105	30	G 3	Ck Pt # 6	
1115	31	F	F 1 in stalemate	
1157	32	T2A	Ck Pt # 1	
1225	33	G 3	Ck Pt # 4	
1228	34	F	Fm Fish L 1.9 U 1.1	
1231	35	G 3	Ck Pt # 3	
1237	36	G 3	Ck Pt # 2	
1238	37	G1C	Preparing to leave CP	
1241	38	G 3	Ck Pt # 1	

PAGE NO. 2

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th MarinesAN HOA VIETNAMFrom (Date & Time To )

300001H to 302400H November

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1246	39	G 3	In CP	
1249	40	T2A	Ck Pt # 2	
1255	41	F 1	Req emer med-evac at (AT910508)	
1257	42	T2A	In stalemate	
1313	43	14	Med-evac on the way	
1320	44	G1C	Convoy departing	
1323	45	G1C	Ck Pt # 1	
1331	46	G1C	Ck Pt # 2	
1340	47	G1C	Ck Pt # 3	
1350	48	G1C	Convoy held up	
1406	49	G1C	Ck Pt # 5	
1437	50	G1C	At Phu Lac (6)	
1450	51	F	Ck Pt # 3	
1453	52	G3B	Ck Pt # 1	
1457	53	G3B	Ck Pt # 2	
1500	54	F 2	Rolling	
1505	55	G3B	Ck Pt # 3	
1512	56	G3B	Ck Pt # 4	
1630	57	G3B	Departing	
1650	58	G3B	Ck Pt # 5	

PAGE NO. 3\*N-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

S-3 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

AN HOA VIETNAM

3000001H to 302400H November

From (Date & Time To )

DTG	Ser No.	Org	Incidents, Messages, Orders	Action * M T S F
1657	59	G3B	Ck Pt # 4	
1708	60	G3B	Ck Pt # 3	
1721	61	G3B	Ck Pt # 2	
1728	62	G3B	Ck Pt # 1	
1733	63	G3B	At Stalemate	
1815	64	E3B	Now leaving stalemate	
1830	65	F 1	Now leaving friendly lines	
1848	66	E1A	Now leaving friendly lines	
1850	67	YLP 1	Departing	
1900	68	E3A	Now leaving perimeter	
1908	69	E1A	Now in position	
1910	70	H Lines	Ambush now in position	
1914	71	E2B	Now leaving stalemate	
1926	72	E2A	Now leaving stalemate	
1930	73	YLP 2	Now leaving	
1930	74	F 2	Now set in	
1932	75	E	Night activities now in psotion	
1940	76	YLP 1	Set in	
1955	77	HOTEL	All LP's and ambushes set in	
2010	78	YLP 2	Set in	

2010

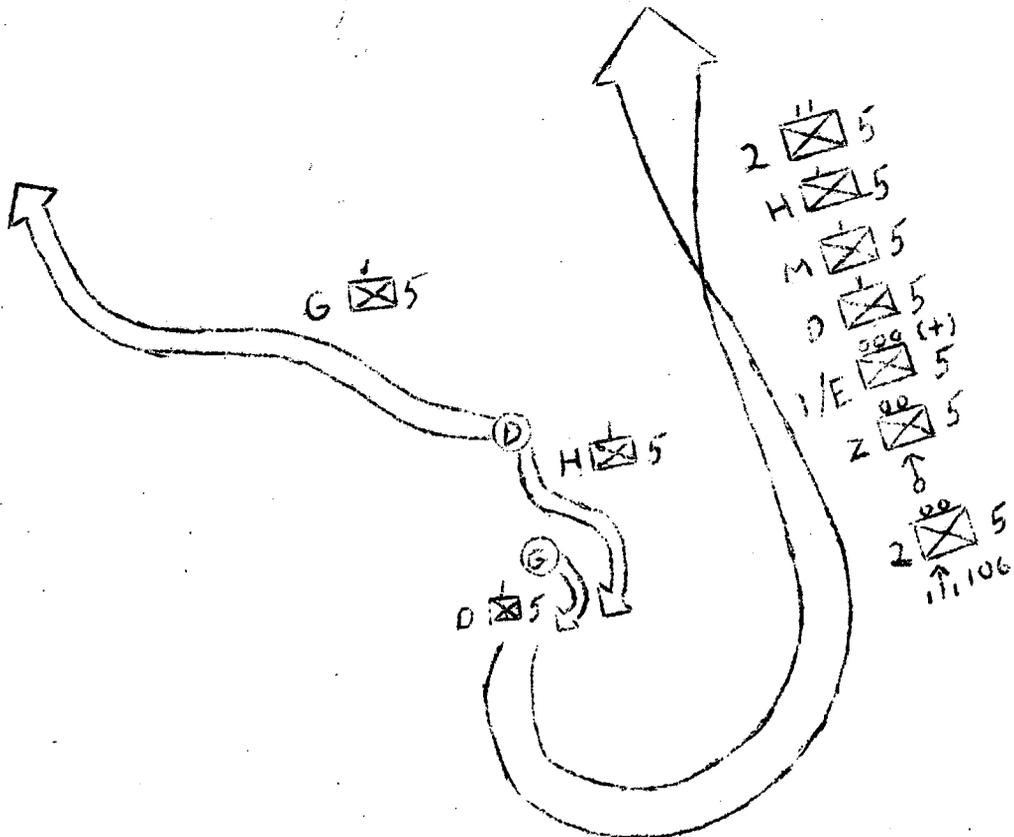
PAGE NO. 4

\*M-Map, T-Troops, S-Staff  
F-File

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

M&R: VIETNAM AMS Series I7014  
Sheets 6640 III & IV 1:50,000  
2nd Bn, 5th Marines  
17 November 1967 (D+11)

86  
+ 44



ENCLOSURE (14)

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

91  
35 L